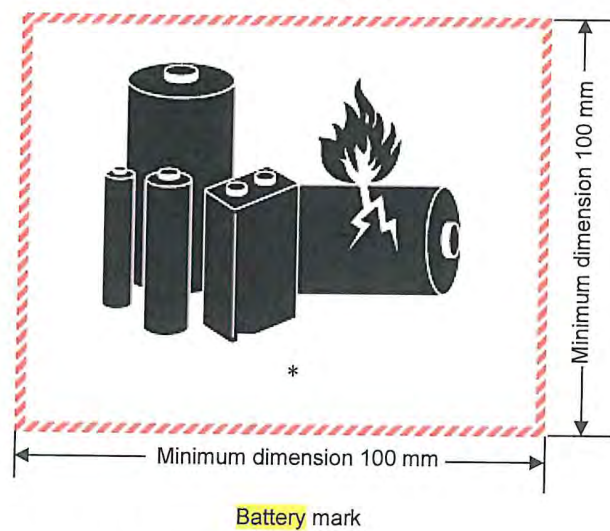


Figure 5.2.1.9.2



* Place for UN number(s)

The mark shall be in the form of a rectangle or a square with hatched edging. The dimensions shall be a minimum of 100 mm wide × 100 mm high and the minimum width of the hatching shall be 5 mm. The symbol (group of batteries, one damaged and emitting flame, above the UN number(s)) shall be black on white or suitable contrasting background. The hatching shall be red. If the size of the package so requires, the dimensions may be reduced to not less than 100 mm wide × 70 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.2.1.10 Orientation arrows

5.2.1.10.1 Except as provided in 5.2.1.10.2:

- (a) combination packagings having inner packagings containing liquids;
- (b) single packagings fitted with vents;
- (c) closed or open cryogenic receptacles intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases, and
- (d) machinery or apparatus containing liquid dangerous goods when it is required to ensure the liquid dangerous goods remain in their intended orientation (see special provision 301 of Chapter 3.3),

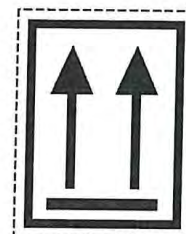
shall be legibly marked with package orientation arrows which are similar to the illustration shown below or with those meeting the specifications of ISO 780:1997. The orientation arrows shall appear on two opposite vertical sides of the package with the arrows pointing in the correct upright direction. They shall be rectangular and of a size that is clearly visible commensurate with the size of the package. Depicting a rectangular border around the arrows is optional.

Figure 5.2.1.10.1.1



or

Figure 5.2.1.10.1.2



Two black or red arrows on white or suitable contrasting background.
The rectangular border is optional.

All features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.2.1.10.2 Orientation arrows are not required on:

- (a) Outer packagings containing pressure receptacles except closed or open cryogenic receptacles;
- (b) Outer packagings containing dangerous goods in inner packagings each containing not more than 120 ml, with sufficient absorbent material between the inner and outer packagings to completely absorb the liquid contents;
- (c) Outer packagings containing Class 6.2 infectious substances in primary receptacles each containing not more than 50 ml;
- (d) Type IP-2, Type IP-3, Type A, Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C packages containing Class 7 radioactive material;
- (e) Outer packagings containing articles which are leak-tight in all orientations (e.g. alcohol or mercury in thermometers, aerosols, etc.); or
- (f) Outer packagings containing dangerous goods in hermetically sealed inner packagings each containing not more than 500 ml.

5.2.1.10.3 Arrows for purposes other than indicating proper package orientation shall not be displayed on a package marked in accordance with this sub-section.**5.2.2** **Labelling of packages**

NOTE: For labelling purposes, small containers shall be considered as packages.

5.2.2.1 **Labelling provisions****5.2.2.1.1** For each article or substance listed in Table A of Chapter 3.2, the labels shown in Column (5) shall be affixed unless otherwise provided for by a special provision in Column (6).**5.2.2.1.2** Indelebile danger marks corresponding exactly to the prescribed models may be used instead of labels.**5.2.2.1.3 -****5.2.2.1.5** (Reserved)**5.2.2.1.6** Except as provided in 5.2.2.2.1.2, each label shall:

- (a) be affixed to the same surface of the package, if the dimensions of the package allow, for packages of Class 1 and 7, near the mark indicating the proper shipping name;
- (b) be so placed on the package that it is not covered or obscured by any part or attachment to the packaging or any other label or mark; and
- (c) be displayed next to each other when more than one label is required.

Where a package is of such an irregular shape or small size that a label cannot be satisfactorily affixed, the label may be attached to the package by a securely affixed tag or other suitable means.

5.2.2.1.7 Intermediate bulk containers of more than 450 litres capacity and large packagings shall be labelled on two opposite sides.**5.2.2.1.8** **Special requirements for the labelling of packages containing explosive substances or articles when carried as a military consignment**

For the carriage of military consignments within the meaning of 1.5.2, as a full load it shall not be necessary for packages to bear the danger labels prescribed in column (5) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, provided that the mixed loading requirements prescribed in 7.5.2 are observed on the basis of the information in the transport document, in accordance with 5.4.1.2.1 (f).

5.2.2.1.9 **Special provisions for the labelling of self-reactive substances and organic peroxides**

- (a) The label conforming to model No. 4.1 also implies that the product may be flammable and hence no label conforming to model No. 3 is required. In addition, a label conforming to model No. 1 shall be applied for self-reactive substances Type B, unless the competent authority has permitted this label to be dispensed with for a specific packaging because test data have proven that the self-reactive substance in such a packaging does not exhibit explosive behaviour.
- (b) The label conforming to model No. 5.2 also implies that the product may be flammable and hence no label conforming to model No. 3 is required. In addition, the following labels shall be applied:
 - (i) A label conforming to model No. 1 for organic peroxides type B, unless the competent authority has permitted this label to be dispensed with for a specific packaging because test data have proven that the organic peroxide in such a packaging does not exhibit explosive behaviour;
 - (ii) A label conforming to model No. 8 is required when Packing Group I or II criteria of Class 8 are met.

For self-reactive substances and organic peroxides mentioned by name, the labels to be affixed are indicated in the list found in 2.2.41.4 and 2.2.52.4 respectively.

5.2.2.1.10 Special provisions for the labelling of infectious substances packages

In addition to the label conforming to model No. 6.2, infectious substances packages shall bear any other label required by the nature of the contents.

5.2.2.1.11 Special provisions for the labelling of radioactive material

5.2.2.1.11.1 Except when enlarged labels are used in accordance with 5.3.1.1.3, each package, overpack and container containing radioactive material shall bear the labels conforming to the applicable models Nos. 7A, 7B or 7C, according to the appropriate category. Labels shall be affixed to two opposite sides on the outside of the package or overpack or on the outside of all four sides of a container or tank. In addition, each package, overpack and container containing fissile material, other than fissile material excepted under the provisions of 2.2.7.2.3.5 shall bear labels conforming to model No. 7E; such labels, where applicable, shall be affixed adjacent to the labels conforming to the applicable model Nos. 7A, 7B or 7C. Labels shall not cover the marks specified in 5.2.1. Any labels which do not relate to the contents shall be removed or covered.

5.2.2.1.11.2 Each label conforming to the applicable model No. 7A, 7B or 7C shall be completed with the following information.

(a) Contents:

(i) except for LSA-I material, the name(s) of the radionuclide(s) as taken from Table 2.2.7.2.2.1, using the symbols prescribed therein. For mixtures of radionuclides, the most restrictive nuclides shall be listed to the extent the space on the line permits. The group of LSA or SCO shall be shown following the name(s) of the radionuclide(s). The terms "LSA-II", "LSA-III", "SCO-I" and "SCO-II" shall be used for this purpose;

(ii) for LSA-I material, only the term "LSA-I" is necessary; the name of the radionuclide is not necessary;

(b) Activity:

The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during carriage expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see 1.2.2.1). For fissile material, the total mass of fissile nuclides in units of grams (g), or multiples thereof, may be used in place of activity;

(c) For overpacks and containers the "contents" and "activity" entries on the label shall bear the information required in (a) and (b) above, respectively, totalled together for the entire contents of the overpack or container except that on labels for overpacks or containers containing mixed loads of packages containing different radionuclides, such entries may read "See transport documents";

(d) Transport index: The number determined in accordance with 5.1.5.3.1 and 5.1.5.3.2 (except for category I-WHITE).

5.2.2.1.11.3 Each label conforming to the model No. 7E shall be completed with the criticality safety index (CSI) as stated in the certificate of approval applicable in the countries through or into which the consignment is carried and issued by the competent authority or as specified in 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3.

5.2.2.1.11.4 For overpacks and containers, the label conforming to model No. 7E shall bear the sum of the criticality safety indexes of all the packages contained therein.

5.2.2.1.11.5 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, labelling shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of design.

5.2.2.1.12 Special provisions for the labelling of articles containing dangerous goods carried as UN Nos. 3537, 3538, 3539, 3540, 3541, 3542, 3543, 3544, 3545, 3546, 3547 and 3548

5.2.2.1.12.1 Packages containing articles or articles carried unpackaged shall bear labels according to 5.2.2.1 reflecting the hazards established according to 2.1.5, except that for articles that in addition contain lithium batteries or sodium ion batteries, a battery mark or a label conforming to model No. 9A is not required.

5.2.2.1.12.2 When it is required to ensure articles containing liquid dangerous goods remain in their intended orientation, orientation arrows meeting 5.2.1.10.1 shall be affixed and visible on at least two opposite vertical sides of the package or of the unpackaged article where possible, with the arrows pointing in the correct upright direction.

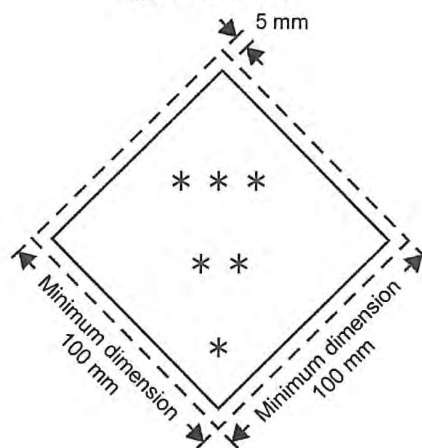
5.2.2.2 Provisions for labels

5.2.2.2.1 Labels shall satisfy the provisions below and conform, in terms of colour, symbols and general format, to the models shown in 5.2.2.2.2. Corresponding models required for other modes of transport, with minor variations which do not affect the obvious meaning of the label, are also acceptable.

NOTE: Where appropriate, labels in 5.2.2.2.2 are shown with a dotted outer boundary as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.1. This is not required when the label is applied on a background of contrasting colour.

5.2.2.2.1.1 Labels shall be configured as shown in Figure 5.2.2.2.1.1.

Figure 5.2.2.2.1.1



Class/division label

- * The class or for Classes 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, the figure "4" or for Classes 6.1 and 6.2, the figure "6", shall be shown in the bottom corner.
- ** Additional text/numbers/symbol/letters shall (if mandatory) or may (if optional) be shown in this bottom half.
- *** The class symbol or, for divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6, the division number and for Model No 7E the word "FISSILE" shall be shown in this top half.

5.2.2.2.1.1.1 Labels shall be displayed on a background of contrasting colour, or shall have either a dotted or solid outer boundary line.

5.2.2.2.1.1.2 The label shall be in the form of a square set at an angle of 45° (diamond-shaped). The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm × 100 mm. There shall be a line inside the edge forming the diamond which shall be parallel and approximately 5 mm from the outside of that line to the edge of the label. The line inside the edge on the upper half of the label shall be the same colour as the symbol and the line inside the edge on the lower half of the label shall be the same colour as the class or division number in the bottom corner. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.2.2.2.1.1.3 If the size of the package so requires the dimensions may be reduced proportionally, provided the symbols and other elements of the label remain clearly visible. Dimensions for cylinders shall comply with 5.2.2.2.1.2.

5.2.2.2.1.2 Cylinders for Class 2 may, on account of their shape, orientation and securing mechanisms for carriage, bear labels representative of those specified in this section and the environmentally hazardous substance mark when appropriate, which have been reduced in size, according to the dimensions outlined in ISO 7225:2005, "Gas cylinders – Precautionary labels", for display on the non-cylindrical part (shoulder) of such cylinders.

NOTE: When the diameter of the cylinder is too small to permit the display of the reduced size labels on the non-cylindrical upper part of the cylinder, the reduced sized labels may be displayed on the cylindrical part.

Notwithstanding the provisions of 5.2.2.1.6, labels and the environmentally hazardous substance mark (see 5.2.1.8.3) may overlap to the extent provided for by ISO 7225:2005. However, in all cases, the primary hazard label and the figures appearing on any label shall remain fully visible and the symbols recognizable.

Empty uncleaned pressure receptacles for gases of Class 2 may be carried with obsolete or damaged labels for the purposes of refilling or inspection as appropriate and the application of a new label in conformity with current regulations or for the disposal of the pressure receptacle.

- 5.2.2.2.1.3** With the exception of labels for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 of Class 1, the upper half of the label shall contain the pictorial symbol and the lower half shall contain:
- (a) For Classes 1, 2, 3, 5.1, 5.2, 7, 8 and 9, the class number;
 - (b) For Classes 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, the figure "4";
 - (c) For Classes 6.1 and 6.2, the figure "6".

However for label model No. 9A, the upper half of the label shall only contain the seven vertical stripes of the symbol and the lower half shall contain the group of batteries of the symbol and the class number.

Except for label model No. 9A, the labels may include text such as the UN number or words describing the hazard (e.g. "flammable") in accordance with 5.2.2.2.1.5 provided the text does not obscure or detract from the other required label elements.

- 5.2.2.2.1.4** In addition, except for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6, labels for Class 1 shall show in the lower half, above the class number, the division number and the compatibility group letter for the substance or article. Labels for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 shall show in the upper half the division number, and in the lower half the class number and the compatibility group letter.
- 5.2.2.2.1.5** On labels other than those for material of Class 7, the optional insertion of any text (other than the class number) in the space below the symbol shall be confined to particulars indicating the nature of the hazard and precautions to be taken in handling.
- 5.2.2.2.1.6** The symbols, text and numbers shall be clearly legible and indelible and shall be shown in black on all labels except for:
- (a) the Class 8 label, where the text (if any) and class number shall appear in white;
 - (b) labels with entirely green, red or blue backgrounds where they may be shown in white;
 - (c) the Class 5.2 label, where the symbol may be shown in white; and
 - (d) labels conforming to model No. 2.1 displayed on cylinders and gas cartridges for liquefied petroleum gases, where they may be shown in the background colour of the receptacle if adequate contrast is provided.
- 5.2.2.2.1.7** All labels shall be able to withstand open weather exposure without a substantial reduction in effectiveness.

5.2.2.2.2 Specimen labels

Class 1 hazard: Explosive substances or articles					
Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels
1	Divisions 1.1, 1.2, 1.3	Exploding bomb: black	Orange	1 (black)	
1.4	Division 1.4	1.4: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm x 100 mm).	Orange	1 (black)	
1.5	Division 1.5	1.5: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm x 100 mm).	Orange	1 (black)	
1.6	Division 1.6	1.6: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm x 100 mm).	Orange	1 (black)	

** Place for division – to be left blank if explosive is the subsidiary hazard
 * Place for compatibility group – to be left blank if explosive is the subsidiary hazard

* Place for compatibility group

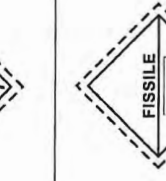
* Place for compatibility group

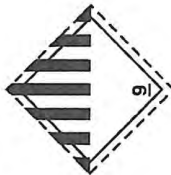
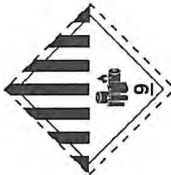
* Place for compatibility group

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 2 hazard: Gases						
2.1	Flammable gases	Flame: black or white (except as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.6 (d))	Red	2 (black or white) (except as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.6 (d))	 	—
2.2	Non-flammable, non-toxic gases	Gas cylinder: black or white	Green	2 (black or white)	 	—
2.3	Toxic gases	Skull and crossbones: black	White	2 (black)		—
Class 3 hazard: Flammable liquids						
3	—	Flame: black or white	Red	3 (black or white)	 	—

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 4.1 hazard: Flammable solids, self-reactive substances, polymerizing substances and solid desensitized explosives						
4.1	–	Flame: black	White with 7 vertical red stripes	4 (black)		–
Class 4.2 hazard: Substances liable to spontaneous combustion						
4.2	–	Flame: black	Upper half white, lower half red	4 (black)		–
Class 4.3 hazard: Substances which, in contact with water emit flammable gases						
4.3	–	Flame: black or white	Blue	4 (black or white)	 	–

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 5.1 hazard: Oxidizing substances						
5.1	—	Flame over circle: black	Yellow	5.1 (black)		—
Class 5.2 hazard: Organic peroxides						
5.2	—	Flame: black or white	Upper half red, lower half yellow	5.2 (black)	 	—
Class 6.1 hazard: Toxic substances						
6.1	—	Skull and crossbones: black	White	6 (black)		—
Class 6.2 hazard: Infectious substances						
6.2	—	Three crescents superimposed on a circle: black	White	6 (black)		The lower half of the label may bear the inscriptions: "INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE" and "IN THE CASE OF DAMAGE OR LEAKAGE IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY PUBLIC HEALTH AUTHORITY" in black colour.

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 7 hazard: Radioactive material						
7A	Category I – WHITE	Trefoli: black	White	7 (black)		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: "RADIOACTIVE" "CONTENTS ..." "ACTIVITY ..." One red vertical bar shall follow the word: "RADIOACTIVE".
7B	Category II – YELLOW	Trefoli: black	Upper half yellow with white border, lower half white	7 (black)		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: "RADIOACTIVE" "CONTENTS ..." "ACTIVITY ..." In a black outlined box: "TRANSPORT INDEX", Two red vertical bars shall follow the word: "RADIOACTIVE".
7C	Category III – YELLOW	Trefoli: black	Upper half yellow with white border, lower half white	7 (black)		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: "RADIOACTIVE" "CONTENTS ..." "ACTIVITY ..." In a black outlined box: "TRANSPORT INDEX", Three red vertical bars shall follow the word: "RADIOACTIVE".
7E	Fissile material	–	White	7 (black)		Text (mandatory): black in upper half of label: "FISSILE". In a black outlined box in the lower half of label: "CRITICALITY SAFETY INDEX".

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 8 hazard: Corrosive substances						
8	—	Liquids, spilling from two glass vessels and attacking a hand and a metal: black	Upper half white, lower half black with white border	8 (white)		—
Class 9 hazard: Miscellaneous dangerous substances and articles						
9	—	7 vertical stripes in upper half: black	White	9 underlined (black)		—
9A	—	7 vertical stripes in upper half: black; battery group, one broken and emitting flame in lower half: black	White	9 underlined (black)		—

Chapter 5.3 Placarding and marking

NOTE 1: For placarding and marking of containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers and portable tanks for carriage in a transport chain including a maritime journey, see also 1.1.4.2.1.

2: In accordance with the GHS, a GHS pictogram not required by RID should only appear in carriage as part of a complete GHS label and not independently (see GHS 1.4.10.4.4).

3: Removable skips not conforming to Chapter 6.11 are considered as containers under this chapter.

5.3.1 Placarding

5.3.1.1 General provisions

5.3.1.1.1 As and when required in this section, placards shall be affixed to the exterior surface of large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and wagons. Placards shall correspond to the labels required in Column (5) and, where appropriate, Column (6) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the dangerous goods contained in the large container, bulk container, MEGC, tank-container, portable tank or wagon and shall conform to the specifications given in 5.3.1.7. Placards shall be displayed on a background of contrasting colour, or shall have either a dotted or solid outer boundary line. The placards shall be weather-resistant and shall ensure durable marking throughout the entire journey.

NOTE: For shunting model labels Nos. 13 and 15, see 5.3.4.

5.3.1.1.2 For Class 1, compatibility groups shall not be indicated on placards if the wagon or large container is carrying substances or articles belonging to two or more compatibility groups. Wagons or large containers carrying substances or articles of different divisions shall bear only placards conforming to the model of the most dangerous division in the order:

1.1 (most dangerous), 1.5, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.4 (least dangerous).

When 1.5 D substances are carried with substances or articles of Division 1.2, the wagon or large container shall be placarded as Division 1.1.

Placards are not required for the carriage of explosives of Division 1.4, compatibility group S.

Wagons and large containers in which packages are loaded to be carried as military consignments, within the meaning of 1.5.2, and which in conformity with 5.2.2.1.8 do not bear danger labels, shall, in the case of wagons, bear on both sides and, in the case of large containers, bear on all four sides, the placards in accordance with column (5) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

5.3.1.1.3 For Class 7, the primary hazard placard shall conform to model No. 7D as specified in 5.3.1.7.2. This placard is not required for wagons or large containers carrying excepted packages.

Where both Class 7 labels and placards would be required to be affixed to wagons, large containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks, an enlarged label corresponding to the required label of model No. 7A, 7B or 7C may be displayed instead of placard No. 7D to serve both purposes. In that case, the dimensions shall be not less than 250 mm by 250 mm.

5.3.1.1.4 For Class 9 the placard shall correspond to the label model No. 9 as in 5.2.2.2.2; label model No. 9A shall not be used for placarding purposes.

5.3.1.1.5 Large containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks or wagons containing goods of more than one class need not bear a subsidiary hazard placard if the hazard represented by that placard is already indicated by a primary or subsidiary hazard placard.

5.3.1.1.6 Placards which do not relate to the dangerous goods being carried, or residues thereof, shall be removed or covered.

5.3.1.1.7 When the placarding is affixed to folding panels, they shall be designed and secured so that they cannot unfold or come loose from the holder during carriage (especially as a result of impacts or unintentional actions).

5.3.1.2 Placarding of large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers and portable tanks

The placards shall be affixed to both sides and at each end of the large container, bulk container, MEGC, tank-container or portable tank and to two opposite sides in the case of flexible bulk containers.

When the tank-container or portable tank has multiple compartments and carries two or more dangerous goods, the appropriate placards shall be displayed along each side at the position of the relevant compartments and one placard of each model shown on each side at both ends. If all compartments have to bear the same placards, these placards need to be displayed only once along each side and at both ends of the tank-container or portable tank.

5.3.1.3 Placarding of wagons carrying large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks

NOTE: For the placarding of carrying wagons used in piggyback transport, see 1.1.4.4.

If the placards affixed to the large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks are not visible from outside the carrying wagons, the same placards shall also be affixed to both sides of the wagon. Otherwise, no placard need be affixed on the carrying wagon.

5.3.1.4 Placarding of wagons when used for carriage in bulk, tank-wagons, battery-wagons and wagons with demountable tanks**5.3.1.4.1 Placards shall be affixed to both sides.**

When the tank-wagon or the demountable tank carried on the wagon has multiple compartments and carries two or more dangerous goods, the appropriate placards shall be displayed along each side at the position of the relevant compartments. If all compartments have to bear the same placards, these placards need be displayed only once along each side.

Where more than one placard is required for the same compartment, these placards shall be displayed adjacent to each other.

5.3.1.4.2 (Reserved)**5.3.1.4.3 (Reserved)****5.3.1.5 Placarding of wagons carrying packages only**

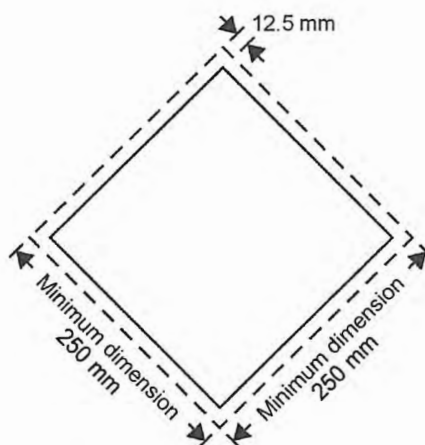
Placards shall be affixed to both sides.

5.3.1.6 Placarding of empty tank-wagons, battery-wagons, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and empty wagons and large containers for carriage in bulk

Empty tank-wagons, wagons with demountable tanks, battery-wagons, MEGCs, tank-containers and portable tanks uncleaned and not degassed or decontaminated, and empty wagons and large containers for carriage in bulk, uncleaned or not decontaminated, shall continue to display the placards required for the previous load.

5.3.1.7 Specifications for placards**5.3.1.7.1 Except as provided in 5.3.1.7.2 for the Class 7 placard, and in 5.3.6.2 for the environmentally hazardous substance mark, a placard shall be configured as shown in Figure 5.3.1.7.1.**

Figure 5.3.1.7.1



Placard (except for Class 7)

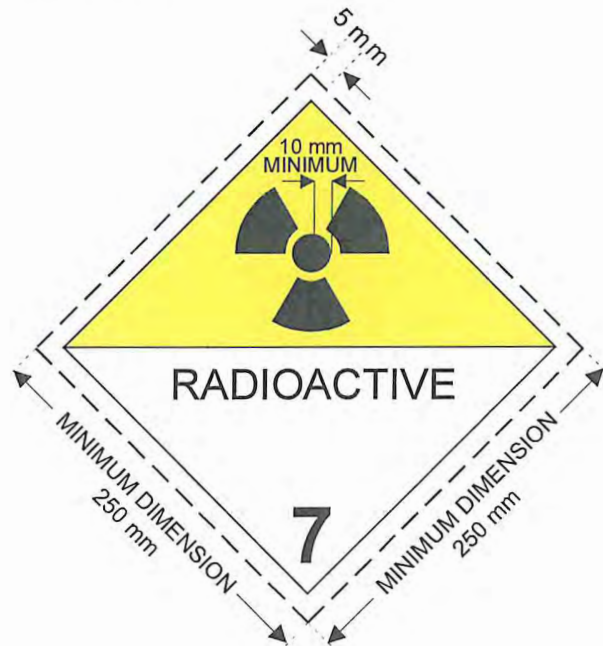
The placard shall be in the form of a square set at an angle of 45° (diamond-shaped). The minimum dimensions shall be 250 mm × 250 mm (to the edge of the placard). The line inside the edge shall be parallel and 12.5 mm from the outside of that line to the edge of the placard. The symbol and line inside the edge shall correspond in colour to the label for the class or division of the dangerous goods in question. The class or division symbol/numeral shall be positioned and sized in proportion to those prescribed in 5.2.2.2 for the corresponding class or division of the dangerous goods in question. The placard shall display the number of the class or division (and for goods in Class 1, the compatibility group letter) of the dangerous goods in

question in the manner prescribed in 5.2.2.2 for the corresponding label, in digits not less than 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

The deviations specified in 5.2.2.2.1, second sentence, 5.2.2.2.1.3, third sentence and 5.2.2.2.1.5 for danger labels also apply to placards.

The requirements of 5.2.2.1.2 shall also apply.

- 5.3.1.7.2** The Class 7 placard shall be not less than 250 mm by 250 mm with a black line running 5 mm inside the edge and parallel with it and is otherwise as shown below (Model No. 7D). The number "7" shall not be less than 25 mm high. The background colour of the upper half of the placard shall be yellow and of the lower half white, the colour of the trefoil and the printing shall be black. The use of the word "RADIOACTIVE" in the bottom half is optional to allow the use of this placard to display the appropriate UN number for the consignment.



Placard for radioactive material of Class 7

(No.7D)

Symbol (trefoil): black; Background: upper half yellow with white border, lower half white;

The lower half shall show the word "RADIOACTIVE" or alternatively the appropriate UN number, and the figure "7" in the bottom corner.

- 5.3.1.7.3** For tank-containers and portable tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 m³, placards may be replaced by labels conforming to 5.2.2.2. If these labels are not visible from outside the carrying wagon, placards according to 5.3.1.7.1 shall also be affixed to both sides of the wagon.
- 5.3.1.7.4** If the size and construction of the wagon are such that the available surface area is insufficient to affix the prescribed placards, their dimensions may be reduced to a minimum of 150 mm by 150 mm. In this case, the other dimensions prescribed for the symbols, lines, figures and letters do not apply.
- 5.3.2 Orange-coloured plate marking**
- 5.3.2.1 General orange-coloured plate marking provisions**
- NOTE:** For the orange-coloured plate marking of carrying wagons used in piggyback transport, see 1.1.4.4.
- 5.3.2.1.1** A rectangular, orange-coloured plate conforming to 5.3.2.2.1, and so as to be clearly visible, shall be affixed on each side of a
- tank-wagon,
 - battery-wagon,
 - wagon with demountable tanks,
 - tank-container,
 - MEGC,

- portable tank,
- wagon for carriage in bulk,
- small or large container for carriage in bulk,
- wagons and containers carrying packaged radioactive material with a single UN number required to be carried under exclusive use and no other dangerous goods

used for the carriage of goods for which a hazard identification number is given in column (20) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

This plate shall also be affixed on both sides of cargo transport units in which lithium batteries are installed (UN No. 3536).

This plate may also be affixed on both sides of full loads made up of packages containing one and the same substance or article.

- 5.3.2.1.2** These orange-coloured plates shall bear the hazard identification number and the UN number, in accordance with 5.3.2.2.2, prescribed respectively in columns (20) and (1) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the substance carried.

When a number of different substances are carried in a tank-wagon, battery-wagon, wagon with demountable tank, tank-container, MEGC or portable tank in separate tanks or separate compartments of the same tank, the consignor shall affix the orange-coloured plate as required in 5.3.2.1.1, bearing the appropriate numbers, on each side of the tanks or tank compartments, parallel to the longitudinal axis of the wagon, tank-container or portable tank and so as to be clearly visible.

- 5.3.2.1.3** (Reserved)

- 5.3.2.1.4** (Reserved)

- 5.3.2.1.5** If the orange-coloured plates prescribed in 5.3.2.1.1 affixed to the containers, bulk containers, tank-containers, MEGCs or portable tanks are not clearly visible from outside the carrying wagon, the same plates shall also be affixed to both sides of the wagon.

NOTE: This paragraph need not be applied to wagons carrying containers for carriage in bulk, tanks and MEGCs with a maximum capacity of 3 000 litres.

- 5.3.2.1.6** (Deleted)

- 5.3.2.1.7** The requirements of 5.3.2.1.1 to 5.3.2.1.5 are also applicable to empty

- tank-wagons,
- battery-wagons,
- wagons with demountable tanks,
- tank-containers,
- portable tanks and
- MEGCs,

uncleaned, not degassed or not decontaminated,

as well as to empty wagons, large containers and small containers for carriage in bulk, uncleaned or not decontaminated.

- 5.3.2.1.8** Orange-coloured plates which do not relate to dangerous goods carried, or residues thereof, shall be removed or covered. If plates are covered, the covering shall be total and remain effective after 15 minutes' engulfment in fire.

5.3.2.2 Specifications for the orange-coloured plates

- 5.3.2.2.1** The orange-coloured plates may be reflectorized and shall be of 40 cm base and of 30 cm high; they shall have a black border of 15 mm wide. The material used shall be weather-resistant and ensure durable marking. The plate shall not become detached from its mount in the event of 15 minutes' engulfment in fire. It shall remain affixed irrespective of the orientation of the wagon.

The orange-coloured plates may be replaced by a self-adhesive sheet, by paint or by any other equivalent process. This alternative marking shall conform to the specifications set in this sub-section except for the provisions concerning resistance to fire mentioned in 5.3.2.2.1 and 5.3.2.2.2.

NOTE: The colour of the orange plates in conditions of normal use should have chromaticity co-ordinates lying within the area on the chromaticity diagram formed by joining the following co-ordinates

Chromaticity co-ordinates of points at the corners of the area on the chromaticity diagram				
x	0.52	0.52	0.578	0.618
y	0.38	0.40	0.422	0.38

Luminance factor of non-reflectorized colour: $\beta \geq 0.22$, of reflectorized colour: $\beta > 0.12$.

Reference centre E, standard illuminant C, normal incidence 45° , viewed at 0° .

Co-efficient of reflex luminous intensity of the reflectorized colour at an angle of illumination of 5° , viewed at 0.2° : not less than 20 candelas per lux per m^2 .

- 5.3.2.2.2** The hazard identification number and the UN number shall consist of black digits 100 mm high and of 15 mm stroke thickness. The hazard-identification number shall be inscribed in the upper part of the plate and the UN number in the lower part; they shall be separated by a horizontal black line, 15 mm in stroke width, extending from side to side of the plate at mid-height (see 5.3.2.2.3).

The hazard identification number and the UN number shall be indelible and shall remain legible after 15 minutes' engulfment in fire.

Interchangeable numbers and letters on plates presenting the hazard identification number and the UN number shall remain in place during carriage and irrespective of the orientation of the wagon.

5.3.2.2.3 Example of orange-coloured plate with hazard identification number and UN number



Background orange.

Border, horizontal line and figures black, 15 mm thickness.

- 5.3.2.2.4** The permitted tolerances for dimensions specified in this sub-section are $\pm 10\%$.

- 5.3.2.2.5** When the orange-coloured plate or the alternative marking referred to in 5.3.2.2.1 is affixed to folding panels, they shall be designed and secured so that they cannot unfold or come loose from the holder during carriage (especially as a result of impacts or unintentional actions).

5.3.2.3 Meaning of hazard identification numbers

- 5.3.2.3.1** For substances of classes 2 to 9 the hazard identification number consists of two or three figures.

In general, the figures indicate the following hazards:

- 2 Emission of gas due to pressure or to chemical reaction
- 3 Flammability of liquids (vapours) and gases or self-heating liquid
- 4 Flammability of solids or self-heating solid
- 5 Oxidizing (fire-intensifying) effect
- 6 Toxicity or risk of infection
- 7 Radioactivity
- 8 Corrosivity
- 9 Risk of spontaneous violent reaction

NOTE: The risk of spontaneous violent reaction within the meaning of figure 9 include the possibility following from the nature of a substance of a risk of explosion, disintegration and polymerization reaction following the release of considerable heat or flammable and/or toxic gases.

Doubling of a figure indicates an intensification of that particular hazard.

Where the hazard associated with a substance can be adequately indicated by a single figure, this is followed by zero.

The following combinations of figures, however, have a special meaning: 22, 323, 333, 362, 382, 423, 44, 446, 462, 482, 539, 606, 623, 642, 823, 842, 90 and 99, see 5.3.2.3.2 below.

If a hazard identification number is prefixed by the letter "X", this indicates that the substance will react dangerously with water. For such substances, water may only be used by approval of experts.

For substances and articles of Class 1, the classification code in accordance with column (3b) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 shall be used as the hazard identification number. The classification code consists of:

- the division number in accordance with 2.2.1.1.5 and
- the compatibility group letter in accordance with 2.2.1.1.6.

5.3.2.3.2 The hazard identification numbers listed in Column (20) of table A of Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

20	Asphyxiant gas or gas with no subsidiary hazard
22	Refrigerated liquefied gas, asphyxiant
223	Refrigerated liquefied gas, flammable
225	Refrigerated liquefied gas, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
23	Flammable gas
238	Gas, flammable corrosive
239	Flammable gas, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
25	Oxidizing (fire-intensifying) gas
26	Toxic gas
263	Toxic gas, flammable
265	Toxic gas, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
268	Toxic gas, corrosive
28	Gas, corrosive
285	Gas, corrosive, oxidizing
30	– Flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive) or – Flammable liquid or solid in the molten state with a flash-point above 60 °C, heated to a temperature equal to or above its flash-point, or – Self-heating liquid
323	Flammable liquid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X323	Flammable liquid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases ³
33	Highly flammable liquid (flash-point below 23 °C)
333	Pyrophoric liquid
X333	Pyrophoric liquid which reacts dangerously with water ³
336	Highly flammable liquid, toxic
338	Highly flammable liquid, corrosive
X338	Highly flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water ³
339	Highly flammable liquid which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
36	Flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), slightly toxic, or self-heating liquid, toxic
362	Flammable liquid, toxic, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X362	Flammable liquid toxic, which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases ³
368	Flammable liquid, toxic, corrosive
38	Flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), slightly corrosive or self-heating liquid, corrosive
382	Flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X382	Flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases ³
39	Flammable liquid, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
40	Flammable solid, or self-reactive substance, or self-heating substance, or polymerizing substance
423	Solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases, or flammable solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases, or self-heating solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases

³ Water not to be used except by approval of experts.

- X423 Solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases³, or flammable solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases³, or self-heating solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases³
- 43 Spontaneously flammable (pyrophoric) solid
- X432 Spontaneously flammable (pyrophoric) solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases³
- 44 Flammable solid, in the molten state at an elevated temperature
- 446 Flammable solid, toxic, in the molten state, at an elevated temperature
- 46 Flammable or self-heating solid, toxic
- 462 Toxic solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
- X462 Solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting toxic gases³
- 48 Flammable or self-heating solid, corrosive
- 482 Corrosive solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
- X482 Solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting corrosive gases³
- 50 Oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance
- 539 Flammable organic peroxide
- 55 Strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance
- 556 Strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, toxic
- 558 Strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, corrosive
- 559 Strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
- 56 Oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), toxic
- 568 Oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), toxic, corrosive
- 58 Oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), corrosive
- 59 Oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
- 60 Toxic or slightly toxic substance
- 606 Infectious substance
- 623 Toxic liquid, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
- 63 Toxic substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive)
- 638 Toxic substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), corrosive
- 639 Toxic substance, flammable (flash-point not above 60 °C) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
- 64 Toxic solid, flammable or self-heating
- 642 Toxic solid, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
- 65 Toxic substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
- 66 Highly toxic substance
- 663 Highly toxic substance, flammable (flash-point not above 60 °C)
- 664 Highly toxic solid, flammable or self-heating
- 665 Highly toxic substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
- 668 Highly toxic substance, corrosive
- X668 highly toxic substance, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water³
- 669 Highly toxic substance which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
- 68 Toxic substance, corrosive
- 687 Toxic substance, corrosive, radioactive
- 69 Toxic or slightly toxic substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
- 70 Radioactive material
- 768 Radioactive material, toxic, corrosive
- 80 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance
- X80 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, which reacts dangerously with water³
- 823 Corrosive liquid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
- 83 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive)
- X83 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), which reacts dangerously with water³
- 836 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive) and toxic
- 839 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
- X839 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive), which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction and which reacts dangerously with water³
- 84 Corrosive solid, flammable or self-heating
- 842 Corrosive solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
- 85 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
- 856 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying) and toxic
- 86 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, toxic
- 88 Highly corrosive substance
- X88 Highly corrosive substance, which reacts dangerously with water³
- 883 Highly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive)

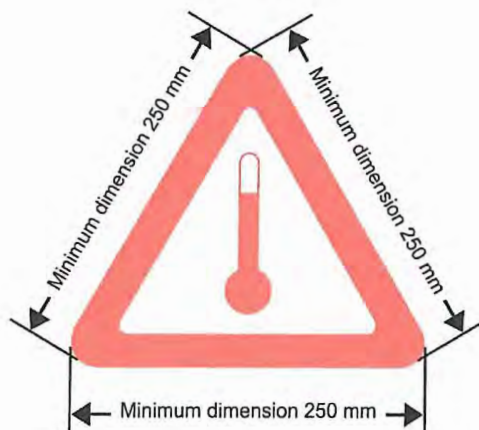
- 884 Highly corrosive solid, flammable or self-heating
- 885 Highly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
- 886 Highly corrosive substance, toxic
- X886 Highly corrosive substance, toxic, which reacts dangerously with water³
- 89 Corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction

- 90 Environmentally hazardous substance; miscellaneous dangerous substances
- 99 Miscellaneous dangerous substance carried at an elevated temperature.

5.3.3 Elevated temperature substance mark

Tank-wagons, tank-containers, portable tanks, special wagons or large containers or specially equipped wagons or large containers containing a substance that is carried or handed over for carriage in a liquid state at or above 100 °C or in a solid state at or above 240 °C shall bear on both sides for wagons, and on both sides and at each end for large containers, tank-containers and portable tanks, the mark shown in Figure 5.3.3.

Figure 5.3.3



Mark for carriage at elevated temperature

The mark shall be an equilateral triangle. The colour of the mark shall be red. The minimum dimension of the sides shall be 250 mm. For tank-containers and portable tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 000 litres and with an available surface area insufficient to affix the prescribed marks, the minimum dimensions of the sides may be reduced to 100 mm. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mark shall be weather-resistant and shall ensure durable marking throughout the entire journey.

5.3.4 Shunting labels conforming to Models 13 and 15

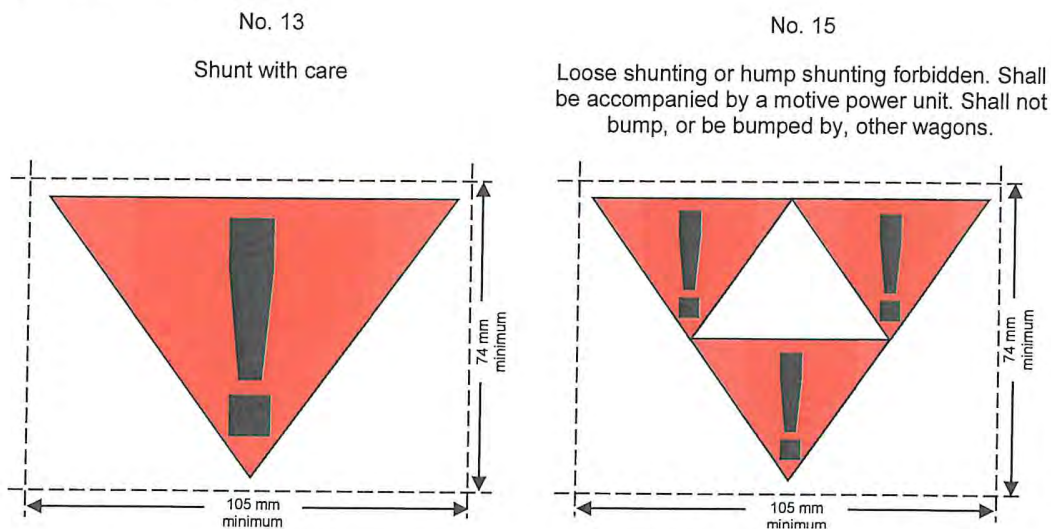
5.3.4.1 General provisions

The general provisions of 5.3.1.1.1 and 5.3.1.1.6 and of 5.3.1.3 to 5.3.1.6 shall also apply to the shunting labels conforming to models Nos. 13 and 15.

Instead of the shunting labels, indelible shunting marks corresponding exactly to the prescribed models may be affixed. These may simply consist of the red triangle with a black exclamation mark (at least 100 mm base by 70 mm height).

5.3.4.2 Description of shunting labels conforming to Models 13 and 15

The shunting labels conforming to Models 13 and 15 shall have the shape of a rectangle not smaller than A7 format (74 mm x 105 mm).



red triangle with an exclamation mark in black

three triangles, red, with black exclamation mark

5.3.5 Orange band

Tank wagons intended for the carriage of liquefied, refrigerated liquefied or dissolved gases shall be marked with an unbroken, orange⁴, non-reflectorized band, about 30 cm wide, encircling the shell at mid-height.

5.3.6 Environmentally hazardous substance mark

5.3.6.1 When a placard is required to be displayed in accordance with the provisions of 5.3.1, large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and wagons containing environmentally hazardous substances meeting the criteria of 2.2.9.1.10 shall be marked with the environmentally hazardous substance mark shown in 5.2.1.8.3. This does not apply to the exceptions listed in 5.2.1.8.1.

5.3.6.2 The environmentally hazardous substance mark for large containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and wagons shall be as described in 5.2.1.8.3 and Figure 5.2.1.8.3, except that the minimum dimensions shall be 250 mm x 250 mm. For tank-containers and portable tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 000 litres and with an available surface area insufficient to affix the prescribed marks, the minimum dimensions may be reduced to 100 mm x 100 mm. The other provisions of section 5.3.1 concerning placards shall apply mutatis mutandis to the mark.

⁴ See 5.3.2.2.1 NOTE.

Chapter 5.4 Documentation

5.4.0 General

5.4.0.1 Unless otherwise specified, any carriage of goods governed by RID shall be accompanied by the documentation prescribed in this Chapter, as appropriate.

The information prescribed in this Chapter related to the dangerous goods carried shall be available during carriage in such a way that the goods per wagon and the wagon can be identified in the documentation.

Furthermore, where dangerous goods are carried in large containers, tank-containers, portable tanks or road vehicles, these shall also be identified in the transport document and the information related to the goods shall be provided per large container, tank-container, portable tank or road vehicle, as appropriate.

5.4.0.2 The use of electronic data processing (EDP) or electronic data interchange (EDI) techniques as an aid to or instead of paper documentation is permitted, provided that the procedures used for the capture, storage and processing of electronics data meet the legal requirements as regards the evidential value and availability of data during transport in a manner at least equivalent to that of paper documentation.

5.4.0.3 When the dangerous goods transport information is given to the carrier by EDP or EDI techniques, the consignor shall be able to give the information to the carrier as a paper document, with the information in the sequence required by this Chapter.

5.4.1 Dangerous goods transport document and related information

5.4.1.1 General information required in the transport document

5.4.1.1.1 The transport document(s) shall contain the following information for each dangerous substance, material or article offered for carriage:

- (a) the UN number preceded by the letters "UN";
- (b) the proper shipping name supplemented, when applicable (see 3.1.2.8.1) with the technical name in brackets (see 3.1.2.8.1.1), as determined in accordance with 3.1.2;
- (c) – for substances and articles of Class 1: the classification code given in Column (3 b) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

When, in Column (5) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, label model numbers other than 1, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 13 or 15 are given, these label model numbers, in brackets, shall follow the classification code;

- for radioactive material of Class 7: the Class number "7";

NOTE: For radioactive material with a subsidiary hazard, see also special provision 172 in Chapter 3.3.

- for lithium batteries of UN Nos. 3090, 3091, 3480, 3481, 3551 and 3552 as well as for battery powered vehicles of UN Nos. 3556, 3557 and 3558: the Class number "9";

- for other substances and articles: the label model numbers, apart from the shunting label conforming to model number 13, given in Column (5) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 or applicable according to a special provision referred to in Column (6). When more than one label model numbers are given, the numbers following the first one shall be given in brackets. For substances and articles for which no label model is given in Column (5) of Table A in Chapter 3.2, their class according to Column (3a) shall be given instead;

- (d) where assigned, the packing group for the substance which may be preceded by the letters "PG" (e.g. "PG II"), or the initials corresponding to the words "Packing Group" in the languages used according to 5.4.1.4.1;

NOTE: For radioactive material of Class 7 with subsidiary hazards, see special provision 172 (d) in Chapter 3.3.

- (e) the number and a description of the packages when applicable (see also CIM Article 7 § 1 (h) and (i)); UN packaging codes may only be used to supplement the description of the kind of package (e.g. one box (4G));

NOTE: The number, type and capacity of each inner packaging within the outer packaging of a combination packaging is not required to be indicated.

- (f) the total quantity of each type of dangerous goods bearing a different UN number, proper shipping name or packing group (as a volume or as a gross mass, or as a net mass as appropriate);

NOTE 1: (Reserved)

- 2:** For dangerous goods in machinery or equipment specified in RID, the quantity indicated shall be the total quantity of dangerous goods contained therein in kilograms or litres as appropriate.

- (g) the name and address of the consignor (see also CIM Article 7 § 1 (b));

- (h) the name and address of the consignee(s) (see also CIM Article 7 § 1 (g));

- (i) a declaration as required by the terms of any special agreement;

- (j) when a marking in accordance with 5.3.2.1 is prescribed, the hazard identification number shall also be inscribed before the letters "UN" preceding the UN number (see paragraph (a)). The hazard identification number shall also be shown where full loads made up of packages containing one and the same substance or article are marked in accordance with 5.3.2.1.

The location and order in which the elements of information required appear in the transport document is left optional, except that (a), (b), (c) and (d) shall be shown in the order listed above (i.e. (a), (b), (c), (d)) with no information interspersed, except as provided in RID.

Examples of such permitted dangerous goods descriptions are:

"UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), I" or

"UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), PG I"

When a marking in accordance with 5.3.2.1 is required, (a), (b), (c), (d), and (j) shall be shown in the sequence (j), (a), (b), (c), (d) with no information interspersed, except as provided in RID.

Examples of such permitted dangerous goods descriptions taking account of the marking in accordance with 5.3.2.1 are:

"663, UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1(3), I" or

"663, UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1(3), PG I".

- 5.4.1.1.2** The information required on a transport document shall be legible.

Although upper case is used in Chapter 3.1 and in Table A in Chapter 3.2 to indicate the elements which shall be part of the proper shipping name, and although upper and lower case are used in this Chapter to indicate the information required in the transport document, the use of upper or of lower case for entering the information in the transport document is left optional.

5.4.1.1.3 Special provisions for wastes

- 5.4.1.1.3.1** If waste containing dangerous goods (other than radioactive wastes) is being carried, the proper shipping name shall be preceded by the word "WASTE", unless this term is part of the proper shipping name, e.g.

- "UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), II" or
- "UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), PG II" or
- "UN 1993 WASTE FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S. (toluene and ethyl alcohol), 3, II" or
- "UN 1993 WASTE FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S. (toluene and ethyl alcohol), 3, PG II" or

when a marking in accordance with 5.3.2.1 is prescribed:

- "336, UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), II" or
- "336, UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), PG II".

If the provision for waste as set out in 2.1.3.5.5 is applied, the following shall be added to the dangerous goods description required in 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (d):

"WASTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.1.3.5.5" (e.g. "UN 3264, CORROSIVE LIQUID, ACIDIC, INORGANIC, N.O.S., 8, II, WASTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.1.3.5.5").

If the provision for waste as set out in 2.1.3.5.5 is applied, the technical name, as prescribed in Chapter 3.3, special provision 274, need not be added.

- 5.4.1.1.3.2** If it is not possible to measure the exact quantity of the waste at the place of loading, the quantity according to 5.4.1.1.1 (f) may be estimated for the following cases under the following conditions:

- (a) For packagings, a list of packagings including the type and the nominal volume is added to the transport document;
- (b) For containers, the estimation is based on their nominal volume and other available information (e.g. type of waste, average density, degree of filling);
- (c) For vacuum-operated waste tanks, the estimation is justified (e.g. by means of an estimation provided by the consigner or by wagon equipment).

Such estimation of the quantity is not allowed for:

- Exemptions for which the exact quantity is essential (e.g. 1.1.3.6);
- Waste containing substances mentioned in 2.1.3.5.3 (with the exception of UN 3291 clinical waste, unspecified, n.o.s. or (bio)medical waste, n.o.s. or regulated medical waste, n.o.s. in packaging conforming to packing instruction P 621) or substances of Class 4.3;
- Tanks other than vacuum-operated waste tanks.

A statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"QUANTITY ESTIMATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH 5.4.1.1.3.2".

5.4.1.1.3.3 Special provisions for the carriage of waste in inner packagings packed together in an outer packaging

For carriage in accordance with 4.1.1.5.3, a statement shall be included in the transport document as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.1.1.5.3".

The additional statement prescribed in 5.4.1.1.3.2 is not necessary.

For example:

"UN 1993 WASTE FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S., 3, III; CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.1.1.5.3".

Information in the transport document in accordance with 5.4.1.1, shall be based on the entry or entries assigned to the outer packaging in accordance with 4.1.1.5.3 (d). The technical name, as prescribed in Chapter 3.3, special provision 274, need not be added.

5.4.1.1.4 Special provisions for wastes contaminated with free asbestos (UN Nos. 2212 and 2590)

When special provision 678 of Chapter 3.3 is applied, the following statement shall be included in the transport document:

"CARRIAGE UNDER SPECIAL PROVISION 678".

The description of wastes carried in accordance with special provision 678 (b) of Chapter 3.3 shall be added to the description of dangerous goods required in 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (d) and (j). The transport document shall also be accompanied by the following documents:

(a) A copy of the technical data sheet for the type of container-bag used, on the manufacturer's or distributor's letterhead, giving the dimensions of the packaging and its maximum mass;

(b) A copy of the unloading procedure in accordance with special provision CW 38 of 7.5.11, if applicable.

5.4.1.1.5 Special provisions for salvage packagings including large salvage packagings and salvage pressure receptacles

When dangerous goods are carried in salvage packagings in accordance with 4.1.1.19, including large salvage packagings, larger size packagings or large packagings of appropriate type and performance level to be used as a salvage packaging, the words "SALVAGE PACKAGING" shall be added after the description of the goods in the transport document.

When dangerous goods are carried in salvage pressure receptacles in accordance with 4.1.1.20, the words "SALVAGE PRESSURE RECEPTACLE" shall be added after the description of the goods in the transport document.

5.4.1.1.6 Special provisions for empty means of containment, uncleaned

5.4.1.1.6.1 For empty means of containment, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7, the words "EMPTY, UNCLEANED" or "RESIDUE, LAST CONTAINED" shall be indicated before or after the dangerous goods description specified in 5.4.1.1.1 (j) and (a) to (d). Moreover, 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

5.4.1.1.6.2 The special provision of 5.4.1.1.6.1 may be replaced with the provisions of 5.4.1.1.6.2.1 or 5.4.1.1.6.2.2, as appropriate.

5.4.1.1.6.2.1 For empty packagings, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7, including empty uncleaned receptacles for gases with a capacity of not more than 1000 litres, the particulars according to 5.4.1.1.1 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (j) are replaced with "EMPTY PACKAGING", "EMPTY RECEPTACLE", "EMPTY IBC" or "EMPTY LARGE PACKAGING", as appropriate, followed by the information of the goods last loaded, as described in 5.4.1.1.1 (c).

See example as follows: "EMPTY PACKAGING, 6.1 (3)".

In addition, in such a case:

(a) If the dangerous goods last loaded are goods of Class 2, the information prescribed in 5.4.1.1.1 (c) may be replaced by the number of the class "2";

(b) If the dangerous goods last loaded are goods of classes 3, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 5.2, 6.1, 8 or 9, the information of the goods last loaded, as described in 5.4.1.1.1 (c) may be replaced by the words "WITH RESIDUES OF [...]" followed by the class(es) and subsidiary hazard(s) corresponding to the different residues, in the class numbering order.

Example: Empty packagings, uncleaned, having contained goods of Class 3 carried together with empty packagings, uncleaned, having contained goods of Class 8 with a Class 6.1 subsidiary hazard may be referred to in the transport document as:

"EMPTY PACKAGINGS, WITH RESIDUES OF 3, 6.1, 8".

- 5.4.1.1.6.2.2** For empty means of containment other than packagings, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7 and for empty uncleaned receptacles for gases with a capacity of more than 1000 litres, the particulars according to 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (d) and (j) are preceded by "EMPTY TANK-WAGON", "EMPTY TANK-VEHICLE", "EMPTY DEMOUNTABLE TANK", "EMPTY BATTERY-WAGON", "EMPTY BATTERY-VEHICLE", "EMPTY PORTABLE TANK", "EMPTY TANK-CONTAINER", "EMPTY MEGC", "EMPTY WAGON", "EMPTY VEHICLE", "EMPTY CONTAINER" or "EMPTY RECEPTACLE", as appropriate, followed by the words "LAST LOAD:". Moreover, paragraph 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

See examples as follows:

"EMPTY TANK-WAGON, LAST LOAD: 663 UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), I" or

"EMPTY TANK-WAGON, LAST LOAD: 663 UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), PG I".

5.4.1.1.6.2.3 (Reserved)

- 5.4.1.1.6.3** (a) If empty tanks, battery-wagons, battery-vehicles and MEGCs, uncleaned, are carried to the nearest place where cleaning or repair can be carried out in accordance with the provisions of 4.3.2.4.3, the following additional entry shall be made in the transport document:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.3.2.4.3".

- (b) If empty wagons, road vehicles and containers, uncleaned, are carried to the nearest place where cleaning or repair can be carried out in accordance with the provisions of 7.5.8.1, the following additional entry shall be made in the transport document:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 7.5.8.1".

- 5.4.1.1.6.4** For the carriage of tank-wagons, demountable tanks, battery-wagons, tank-containers and MEGCs under the conditions of 4.3.2.4.4, the following entry shall be included in the transport document:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.3.2.4.4."

5.4.1.1.7 Special provisions for carriage in a transport chain including maritime or air carriage⁵

For carriage in accordance with 1.1.4.2.1, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 1.1.4.2.1".

5.4.1.1.8 (Reserved)

5.4.1.1.9 Special provisions for piggyback transport

NOTE: For the information in the transport document, see 1.1.4.4.5.

5.4.1.1.10 (Reserved)

5.4.1.1.11 Special provisions for the carriage of IBCs, tanks, battery-wagons, portable tanks and MEGCs after the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection

For carriage in accordance with 4.1.2.2 (b), 4.3.2.3.7 (b), 6.7.2.19.6.1 (b), 6.7.3.15.6.1 (b) or 6.7.4.14.6.1 (b), a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.1.2.2 (b)",

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.3.2.3.7 (b)",

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.2.19.6.1 (b)",

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.3.15.6.1 (b)" or

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.4.14.6.1 (b)" as appropriate.

⁵ For carriage in a transport chain including maritime or air carriage, a copy of the documentation (e.g. form for the multimodal transport of dangerous goods in accordance with 5.4.5) prescribed for maritime or air carriage may be attached to the transport document. These documents shall be the same size as the transport document. If the form for the multimodal transport of dangerous goods in accordance with 5.4.5 is attached to the transport document, the information concerning the dangerous goods already contained on this form need not be shown in the transport document, but a reference to this supplementary sheet shall be entered in the appropriate box on the transport document.

5.4.1.1.12 Special provisions for carriage in accordance with transitional requirements

For carriage in accordance with 1.6.1.1, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RID IN FORCE BEFORE 1 JANUARY 2025".

5.4.1.1.13 (Reserved)**5.4.1.1.14 Special provisions for the carriage of substances carried under elevated temperature**

If the proper shipping name of a substance which is carried or offered for carriage in a liquid state at a temperature equal to or exceeding 100 °C, or in a solid state at a temperature equal to or exceeding 240 °C, does not convey the elevated temperature condition (for example, by using the term "MOLTEN" or "ELEVATED TEMPERATURE" as part of the proper shipping name), the word "HOT" shall immediately precede the proper shipping name.

5.4.1.1.15 Special provisions for the carriage of substances stabilized by chemical stabilization

Unless already part of the proper shipping name the word "STABILIZED" shall be added to the proper shipping name if stabilization is by chemical stabilization alone (see 3.1.2.6).

5.4.1.1.16 (Deleted)**5.4.1.1.17 Special provisions for the carriage of solids in bulk containers conforming to 6.11.4**

When solid substances are carried in bulk containers conforming to 6.11.4, the following statement shall be shown in the transport document (see Note at the beginning of 6.11.4):

"BULK CONTAINER BK(X)⁶ APPROVED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF ...".

5.4.1.1.18 Special provisions for carriage of environmentally hazardous substances (aquatic environment)

When a substance belonging to one of classes 1 to 9 meets the classification criteria of 2.2.9.1.10, the transport document shall bear the additional inscription "ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS" or "MARINE POLLUTANT/ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS". This additional requirement does not apply to UN Nos. 3077 and 3082 or for the exceptions listed in 5.2.1.8.1.

The inscription "MARINE POLLUTANT" (according to 5.4.1.4.3 of the IMDG Code) is acceptable for carriage in a transport chain including maritime carriage.

5.4.1.1.19 Special provisions for carriage of packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned (UN No. 3509)

For packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned, the proper shipping name specified in 5.4.1.1.1 (b) shall be complemented with the words "(WITH RESIDUES OF [...])" followed by the class(es) and subsidiary hazard(s) corresponding to the residues, in the class numbering order. Moreover, 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

Example: Packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned having contained goods of Class 4.1 packed together with packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned having contained goods of Class 3 with a Class 6.1 subsidiary hazard should be referred to in the transport document as:

"UN 3509 PACKAGINGS, DISCARDED, EMPTY, UNCLEARED (WITH RESIDUES OF 3, 4.1, 6.1), 9".

5.4.1.1.20 Special provisions for the carriage of substances classified in accordance with 2.1.2.8

For carriage in accordance with 2.1.2.8, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CLASSIFIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.1.2.8".

5.4.1.1.21 Information required in specific cases defined in other parts of RID

Where, in accordance with provisions in chapters 3.3, 3.5, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3 and 5.5 information is necessary, this information shall be included in the transport information.

5.4.1.1.22 (Reserved)**5.4.1.1.23 Special provisions for the carriage of substances carried in molten state**

When a substance, which is solid in accordance with the definition in 1.2.1, is offered for carriage in the molten state, the qualifying word "MOLTEN" shall be added as part of the proper shipping name, unless it is already part of the proper shipping name (see 3.1.2.5).

⁶ (x) shall be replaced with "1" or "2" as appropriate.

5.4.1.1.24 Special provisions for refillable pressure receptacles authorized by the United States of America Department of Transportation

For carriage in accordance with 1.1.4.7, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 1.1.4.7.1" or

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 1.1.4.7.2", as appropriate.

5.4.1.2 Additional or special information required for certain classes**5.4.1.2.1 Special provisions for Class 1**

(a) The transport document shall indicate, in addition to the requirements in 5.4.1.1.1 (f):

- the total net mass, in kg, of explosive contents⁷ for each substance or article bearing a different UN number;
- the total net mass, in kg, of explosive contents⁷ for all substances and articles covered by the transport document;

(b) For mixed packing of two different goods, the description of the goods in the transport document shall include the UN numbers and names printed in capitals in Columns (1) and (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 of both substances or articles. If more than two different goods are contained in the same package in conformity with the mixed packing provisions given in 4.1.10 special provisions MP 1, MP 2 and MP 20 to MP 24, the transport document shall indicate under the description of the goods the UN numbers of all the substances and articles contained in the package, in the form, "GOODS OF UN NOS ...";

(c) For the carriage of substances and articles assigned to an n.o.s. entry or the entry "0190 SAMPLES, EXPLOSIVE" or packed conforming to packing instruction P 101 of 4.1.4.1, a copy of the competent authority approval with the conditions of carriage shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise;

(d) If packages containing substances and articles of compatibility groups B and D are loaded together in the same wagon in accordance with the requirements of 7.5.2.2, a copy of the competent authority approval of the protective compartment or containment system in accordance with 7.5.2.2, footnote (a) under the table, shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise;

(e) When explosive substances or articles are carried in packagings conforming to packing instruction P 101, the transport document shall bear the inscription "PACKAGING APPROVED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF (indication of the state (distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic⁸), on whose behalf the competent authority is acting)" (see 4.1.4.1, packing instruction P 101);

(f) In the case of military consignments within the meaning of 1.5.2, the descriptions prescribed by the competent military authority may be used in place of the descriptions in accordance with Table A of Chapter 3.2.

For the carriage of military consignments to which the derogations in accordance with 5.2.1.5, 5.2.2.1.8 and 5.3.1.1.2 and in 7.2.4, special provision W 2, the following shall be entered in the transport document: "MILITARY CONSIGNMENT".

(g) When fireworks of UN Nos. 0333, 0334, 0335, 0336 and 0337 are carried, the transport document shall bear the inscription:

"CLASSIFICATION OF FIREWORKS BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF XX WITH THE FIREWORK REFERENCE XX/YYZZZZ".

The classification approval certificate need not be carried with the consignment, but shall be made available by the consignor to the carrier or the competent authorities for control purposes. The classification approval certificate or a copy of it shall be in an official language of the forwarding country, and also, if that language is not German, English, French or Italian, in German, English, French or Italian.

NOTE 1: The commercial or technical name of the goods may be entered additionally to the proper shipping name in the transport document.

2: The classification reference(s) shall consist of the RID Contracting State in which the classification code according to special provision 645 of 3.3.1 was approved, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic (XX)⁸, the competent authority identification (YY) and a unique serial reference (ZZZZ). Examples of such classification references are:

⁷ For articles, "explosive contents" means the explosive substance contained in the article.

⁸ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

GB/HSE123456
D/BAM1234.

5.4.1.2.2 Additional provisions for Class 2

- (a) For the carriage of mixtures (see 2.2.2.1.1) in tank-wagons, battery-wagons, wagons with demountable tanks, portable tanks, tank-containers or MEGCs, the composition of the mixture as a percentage of the volume or as a percentage of the mass shall be given. Constituents below 1% need not be indicated (see also 3.1.2.8.1.2). The composition of the mixture need not be given when the technical names authorized by special provisions 581, 582 or 583 are used to supplement the proper shipping name;
- (b) For the carriage of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums, cryogenic receptacles and bundles of cylinders under the conditions of 4.1.6.10, the following entry shall be included in the transport document:
"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.1.6.10".
- (c) Where tank-wagons have been refilled without having been previously cleaned out, the transport document shall show, as total weight of goods carried, the sum of the weight of the new load and of the residual load, which will be the same as the gross weight of the tank-wagon, less its registered unladen weight. In addition, the words "MASS OF NEW LOAD ... KG" may also be added.
- (d) In the case of tank-wagons, tank-containers or portable tanks carrying refrigerated liquefied gases the consignor shall enter in the transport document the date at which the actual holding time ends, in the following format:
"END OF HOLDING TIME: (DD/MM/YYYY)".
- (e) For carriage of UN No. 1012, the transport document shall contain the name of the specific gas carried (see special provision 398 of Chapter 3.3) in brackets after the proper shipping name.

5.4.1.2.3 Additional provisions for self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and organic peroxides of Class 5.2

5.4.1.2.3.1 (Reserved)

- 5.4.1.2.3.2** When for certain self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and certain organic peroxides of Class 5.2 the competent authority has permitted the label conforming to model No.1 to be dispensed with for a specific packaging (see 5.2.2.1.9), a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"THE LABEL CONFORMING TO MODEL NO.1 IS NOT REQUIRED".

- 5.4.1.2.3.3** When organic peroxides and self-reactive substances are carried under conditions where approval is required (for organic peroxides see 2.2.52.1.8, 4.1.7.2.2 and special provision TA2 of 6.8.4; for self-reactive substances see 2.2.41.1.13 and 4.1.7.2.2, a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, e.g.

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.2.52.1.8".

A copy of the competent authority approval with the conditions of carriage shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

- 5.4.1.2.3.4** When a sample of an organic peroxide (see 2.2.52.1.9) or a self-reactive substance (see 2.2.41.1.15) is carried, a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, e.g.

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.2.52.1.9".

- 5.4.1.2.3.5** When self-reactive substances type G (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part II, paragraph 20.4.2 (g)) are carried, the following statement may be given in the transport document:

"NOT A SELF-REACTIVE SUBSTANCE OF CLASS 4.1".

When organic peroxides type G (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part II, paragraph 20.4.3 (g)) are carried, the following statement may be given in the transport document:

"NOT A SUBSTANCE OF CLASS 5.2".

5.4.1.2.4 Additional provisions for Class 6.2

In addition to the information concerning the consignee (see 5.4.1.1.1 (h)), the name and telephone number of a responsible person shall be indicated.

5.4.1.2.5 Additional provisions for Class 7

- 5.4.1.2.5.1** The following information shall be inserted in the transport document for each consignment of Class 7 material, as applicable, in the order given and immediately after the information required under 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (c):

- (a) The name or symbol of each radionuclide or, for mixtures of radionuclides, an appropriate general description or a list of the most restrictive nuclides;
- (b) A description of the physical and chemical form of the material, or a notation that the material is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material. A generic chemical description is acceptable for chemical form. For radioactive material with a subsidiary hazard, see paragraph (c) of special provision 172 of Chapter 3.3;
- (c) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during carriage expressed in becquerels (Bq) with an appropriate SI prefix symbol (see 1.2.2.1). For fissile material, the mass of fissile material (or mass of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) in grams (g), or appropriate multiples thereof, may be used in place of activity;
- (d) The category of the package, overpack or container, as assigned per 5.1.5.3.4, i.e. I-WHITE, II-YELLOW, III-YELLOW;
- (e) The TI as determined per 5.1.5.3.1 and 5.1.5.3.2 (except for category I-WHITE);
- (f) For fissile material:
 - (i) Shipped under one exception of 2.2.7.2.3.5 (a) to (f), reference to that paragraph;
 - (ii) Shipped under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (c) to (e), the total mass of fissile nuclides;
 - (iii) Contained in a package for which one of 6.4.11.2 (a) to (c) or 6.4.11.3 is applied, reference to that paragraph;
 - (iv) The criticality safety index, where applicable;
- (g) The identification mark for each competent authority certificate of approval (special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material, fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f), special arrangement, package design, or shipment) applicable to the consignment;
- (h) For consignments of more than one package, the information required in 5.4.1.1.1 and in (a) to (g) above shall be given for each package. For packages in an overpack, container or wagon, a detailed statement of the contents of each package within the overpack, container or wagon and, where appropriate, of each overpack, container or wagon shall be included. If packages are to be removed from the overpack, container or wagon at a point of intermediate unloading, appropriate transport documents shall be made available;
- (i) Where a consignment is required to be shipped under exclusive use, the statement "EXCLUSIVE USE SHIPMENT"; and
- (j) For LSA-II and LSA-III substances, SCO-I, SCO-II and SCO-III, the total activity of the consignment as a multiple of A_2 . For radioactive material for which the A_2 value is unlimited, the multiple of A_2 shall be zero.

5.4.1.2.5.2 The consignor shall provide in the transport document a statement regarding actions, if any, that are required to be taken by the carrier. The statement shall be in the languages deemed necessary by the carrier or the authorities concerned, and shall include at least the following information:

- (a) Supplementary requirements for loading, stowage, carriage, handling and unloading of the package, overpack or container including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat (see special provision CW33 (3.2) of 7.5.11), or a statement that no such requirements are necessary;
- (b) Restrictions on the mode of carriage or wagon and any necessary routing instructions;
- (c) Emergency arrangements appropriate to the consignment.

5.4.1.2.5.3 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, the UN number and proper shipping name required in 5.4.1.1.1 shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of design.

5.4.1.2.5.4 The applicable competent authority certificates need not necessarily accompany the consignment. The consignor shall make them available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

5.4.1.3 (Reserved)

5.4.1.4 Format and language to be used

5.4.1.4.1 The transport document shall be filled out in one or more languages, one of which shall be English, French or German, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

In addition to the information required in 5.4.1.1 and 5.4.1.2, a cross shall be entered in the appropriate box if the transport document to be used provides for this, for example the consignment note in accordance with CIM or the wagon note in accordance with the General Contract of Use for Wagons (GCU)⁹.

⁹ Published by the GCU Bureau, Avenue Louise, 500, BE-1050 Brussels, www.gcubureau.org.

- 5.4.1.4.2** A separate transport document shall be made out for consignments which, because of the prohibitions in 7.5.2, may not be loaded together in the same wagon or container.

In addition to the transport document, for multimodal carriage, the use of documents corresponding to the example shown in 5.4.5 is considered advisable¹⁰.

5.4.1.5 Non-dangerous goods

When goods mentioned by name in Table A of Chapter 3.2, are not subject to RID because they are considered as non-dangerous according to Part 2, the consignor may enter in the transport document a statement to that effect, e.g.:

"NOT GOODS OF CLASS ...".

NOTE: This provision may be used in particular when the consignor considers that, due to the chemical nature of the goods (e.g. solutions and mixtures) carried or to the fact that such goods are deemed dangerous for other regulatory purposes the consignment might be subject to control during the journey.

5.4.2 Container/vehicle packing certificate

If the carriage of dangerous goods in a container precedes a voyage by sea, a container/vehicle packing certificate conforming to section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code¹¹ shall be provided to the maritime carrier by those responsible for packing the container¹².

¹⁰ If used, the relevant recommendations of the UNECE United Nations Centre for Trade Facilitation and Electronic Business (UN/CEFACT) may be consulted, in particular Recommendation No. 1 (United Nations Layout Key for Trade Documents) (ECE/TRADE/137, edition 81.3), UN Layout Key for Trade Documents – Guidelines for Applications (ECE/TRADE/270, edition 2002), Recommendation No. 11 (Documentary Aspects of the International Transport of Dangerous Goods) (ECE/TRADE/204, edition 96.1 – currently under revision) and Recommendation No. 22 (Layout Key for Standard Consignment Instructions) (ECE/TRADE/168, edition 1989). Refer also to the UN/CEFACT Summary of Trade Facilitation Recommendations (ECE/TRADE/346, edition 2006) and the United Nations Trade Data Elements Directory (UNTDDED) (ECE/TRADE/362, edition 2005).

¹¹ Guidelines for use in practice and in training for loading goods in transport units have also been drawn up by the International Maritime Organization (IMO), the International Labour Organization (ILO) and the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) and have been published by IMO ("IMO/ILO/UNECE Code of Practice for Packing of Cargo Transport Units (CTU Code)").

¹² Section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code (Amendment 40-20) requires the following:

"5.4.2 Container/vehicle packing certificate

5.4.2.1 When dangerous goods are packed or loaded into any container or vehicle, those responsible for packing the container or vehicle shall provide a "container/vehicle packing certificate" specifying the container/vehicle identification number(s) and certifying that the operation has been carried out in accordance with the following conditions:

- .1 The container/vehicle was clean, dry and apparently fit to receive the goods;
- .2 Packages which need to be segregated in accordance with applicable segregation requirements have not been packed together onto or in the container/vehicle [unless approved by the competent authority concerned in accordance with 7.3.4.1 (of the IMDG Code)];
- .3 All packages have been externally inspected for damage, and only sound packages have been loaded;
- .4 Drums have been stowed in an upright position, unless otherwise authorized by the competent authority, and all goods have been properly loaded and, where necessary, adequately braced with securing material to suit the mode(s) of transport for the intended journey;
- .5 Goods loaded in bulk have been evenly distributed within the container/vehicle;
- .6 For consignments including goods of class 1 other than division 1.4, the container/vehicle is structurally serviceable in conformity with 7.1.2 (of the IMDG Code);
- .7 The container/vehicle and packages are properly marked, labelled and placarded, as appropriate;

The functions of the transport document required under 5.4.1 and of the container/vehicle packing certificate as provided above may be incorporated into a single document (see for example 5.4.5). If these functions are incorporated into a single document, the inclusion in the transport document of a statement that the loading of the container or vehicle has been carried out in accordance with the applicable modal regulations together with the identification of the person responsible for the container/vehicle packing certificate shall be sufficient.

If the carriage of dangerous goods in a vehicle precedes a voyage by sea, a container/vehicle packing certificate conforming to section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code¹¹ may also be provided with the transport document¹².

NOTE: For the purposes of this section the term "vehicle" includes wagon.

5.4.3 Instructions in writing

5.4.3.1 As an aid during an emergency situation that may occur during carriage, instructions in writing in the form specified in 5.4.3.4 shall be carried in the driver's cab and shall be readily available.

5.4.3.2 Before the start of the journey, these instructions shall be provided by the carrier to the driver(s) in (a) language(s) that he (they) can read and understand. The carrier shall ensure that the driver understands the instructions and is capable of carrying them out properly.

5.4.3.3 Before the start of his journey, the driver shall consult the instructions in writing for details on actions to be taken in the event of an accident or incident, taking into account the information on dangerous goods on board provided to him by the carrier.

5.4.3.4 The instructions in writing should correspond to the following four page model as regards their contents.

.8 When substances presenting a risk of asphyxiation are used for cooling or conditioning purposes (such as dry ice (UN 1845) or nitrogen, refrigerated liquid (UN 1977) or argon, refrigerated liquid (UN 1951)), the container/vehicle is externally marked in accordance with 5.5.3.6 (of the IMDG Code); and

.9 A dangerous goods transport document, as indicated in 5.4.1 (of the IMDG Code), has been received for each dangerous goods consignment loaded in the container/vehicle.

NOTE: The container/vehicle packing certificate is not required for portable tanks.

5.4.2.2 The information required in the dangerous goods transport document and the container/vehicle packing certificate may be incorporated into a single document; if not, these documents shall be attached. If the information is incorporated into a single document, the document shall include a signed declaration such as "It is declared that the packing of the goods into the container/vehicle has been carried out in accordance with the applicable provisions". This declaration shall be dated and the person signing this declaration shall be identified on the document. Facsimile signatures are acceptable where applicable laws and regulations recognize the legal validity of facsimile signatures.

5.4.2.3 If the container/vehicle packing certificate is presented to the carrier by means of EDP or EDI transmission techniques, the signature(s) may be electronic signature(s) or may be replaced by the name(s) (in capitals) of the person authorized to sign.

5.4.2.4 When the container/vehicle packing certificate is given to a carrier by EDP or EDI techniques and subsequently the dangerous goods are transferred to a carrier that requires a paper container/vehicle packing certificate, the carrier shall ensure that the paper document indicates "Original received electronically" and the name of the signatory shall be shown in capital letters."

INSTRUCTIONS IN WRITING ACCORDING TO RIDActions in the event of an accident or incident involving or likely to involve dangerous goods

In the event of an accident or incident that may occur or arise during carriage, the drivers shall take the following actions where safe and practicable to do so^a:

- Bring the train/shunting movement to a stop in a suitable place, bearing in mind the type of hazard (e.g. fire, loss of load), the local conditions (e.g. tunnel, built-up area) and possible actions by the emergency services (accessibility, evacuation), if necessary, by agreement with the railway infrastructure manager;
- Switch off the locomotive in accordance with the operating instructions;
- Avoid sources of ignition, in particular, do not smoke, use electronic cigarettes or similar devices or switch on any electrical equipment;
- Observe the additional guidance assigned to the hazards of all concerned goods in the following table. The hazards correspond to the number of the danger label model and the mark assigned to the goods during carriage;
- Inform the railway infrastructure manager or the emergency services, giving as much information as possible about the accident or incident and dangerous goods involved, bearing in mind the carrier's instructions;
- Keep information on the dangerous goods being carried (if necessary, the transport documents) readily available for the emergency services on arrival, or have these made available by means of electronic data interchange (EDI);
- When leaving the locomotive, put on the prescribed warning clothing;
- If necessary, use other protective equipment;
- Move away from the immediate vicinity of the accident or incident, advise other persons to move away and follow the advice of the officers-in-charge (internal and external);
- Do not walk into or touch spilled substances and avoid inhalation of fumes, smoke, dusts and vapours by staying up wind;
- Remove any contaminated clothing and dispose of it safely.

^a Specifications contained in railway regulations or railway operations shall be observed.

Additional guidance to drivers on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods by class and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Danger labels and placards, description of the hazards	Hazard characteristics	Additional guidance
(1)	(2)	(3)
Explosive substances and articles  1 1.5 1.6	May have a range of properties and effects such as mass detonation; projection of fragments; intense fire/heat flux; formation of bright light, loud noise or smoke. Sensitive to shocks and/or impacts and/or heat.	Take cover but stay away from windows.
Explosive substances and articles  1.4	Slight risk of explosion and fire.	Take cover.
Flammable gases  2.1	Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. May be under pressure. Risk of asphyxiation. May cause burns and/or frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Non-flammable, non-toxic gases  2.2	Risk of asphyxiation. May be under pressure. May cause frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Toxic gases  2.3	Risk of intoxication. May be under pressure. May cause burns and/or frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Flammable liquids  3	Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Flammable solids, self-reactive substances, polymerizing substances and solid desensitized explosives  4.1	Risk of fire. Flammable or combustible, may be ignited by heat, sparks or flames. May contain self-reactive substances that are liable to exothermic decomposition in the case of heat supply, contact with other substances (such as acids, heavy-metal compounds or amines), friction or shock. This may result in the evolution of harmful and flammable gases or vapours or self-ignition. Containments may explode when heated. Risk of explosion of desensitized explosives after loss of desensitizer.	
Substances liable to spontaneous combustion  4.2	Risk of fire by spontaneous combustion if packages are damaged or contents spilled. May react vigorously with water.	
Substances which, in contact with water, emit flammable gases  4.3	Risk of fire and explosion in contact with water.	

Additional guidance to drivers on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods by class and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Danger labels and placards, description of the hazards	Hazard characteristics	Additional guidance
(1)	(2)	(3)
Oxidizing substances  5.1	Risk of vigorous reaction, ignition and explosion in contact with combustible or flammable substances.	
Organic peroxides  5.2	Risk of exothermic decomposition at elevated temperatures, contact with other substances (such as acids, heavy-metal compounds or amines), friction or shock. This may result in the evolution of harmful and flammable gases or vapours or self-ignition.	
Toxic substances  6.1	Risk of intoxication by inhalation, skin contact or ingestion. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	
Infectious substances  6.2	Risk of infection. May cause serious disease in humans or animals. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	
Radioactive material  7A 7B 7C 7D	Risk of intake and external radiation.	Limit time of exposure.
Fissile material  7E	Risk of nuclear chain reaction.	
Corrosive substances  8	Risk of burns by corrosion. May react vigorously with each other, with water and with other substances. Spilled substance may evolve corrosive vapours. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	
Miscellaneous dangerous substances and articles  9 9A	Risk of burns. Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	

- NOTE** 1: For dangerous goods with multiple risks and for mixed loads, each applicable entry shall be observed.
- 2: Additional guidance shown in column (3) of the Table may be adapted to reflect the classes of dangerous goods to be carried and their means of transport and, if necessary, to supplement them according to existing national specifications.

Additional guidance to drivers on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods, indicated by marks, and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Mark (1)	Hazard characteristics (2)	Additional guidance (3)
 Environmentally hazardous substances	Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewage system.	
 Elevated temperature substances	Risk of burns by heat.	Avoid contact with hot parts of the wagon or container and the spilled substance.

Equipment for personal protection to be carried in the driver's cab

The following equipment^a shall be carried in the driver's cab:

– portable lighting apparatus;

for the driver

– suitable warning clothing.

^a The equipment to be kept available shall, if necessary, be supplemented according to existing national specifications.

5.4.4 Retention of dangerous goods transport information

5.4.4.1 The consignor and the carrier shall retain a copy of the dangerous goods transport document and additional information and documentation as specified in RID, for a minimum period of three months.

5.4.4.2 When the documents are kept electronically or in a computer system, the consignor and the carrier shall be able to reproduce them in a printed form.

5.4.5 Example of a multimodal dangerous goods form

Example of a form which may be used as a combined dangerous goods declaration and container packing certificate for multimodal carriage of dangerous goods.

MULTIMODAL DANGEROUS GOODS FORM (right edge black hatchings)

1. Shipper/Consignor/Sender		2. Transport document number		
		3. Page 1 of ... Pages	4. Shipper's reference	
		5. Freight Forwarder's reference		
6. Consignee		7. Carrier (to be completed by the carrier)		
		SHIPPER'S DECLARATION I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described below by the proper shipping name, and are classified, packaged, marked and labeled /placarded and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to the applicable international and national governmental regulations.		
8. This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (Delete non-applicable)		9. Additional handling information		
PASSENGER AND CARGO AIRCRAFT		CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY		
10. Vessel/flight no. and date	11. Port/place of loading			
12. Port/place of discharge	13. Destination			
14. Shipping marks * Number and kind of packages; description of goods Gross mass (kg) Net mass Cube (m ³) * FOR DANGEROUS GOODS: you must specify: UN No., proper shipping name, hazard class, packing group (where assigned) and any other element of information required under applicable national and international regulations.				
15. Container identification No./vehicle registration No.	16. Seal number (s)	17. Container/vehicle size & type	18. Tare (kg)	19. Total gross mass (including tare) (kg)
CONTAINER/VEHICLE PACKING CERTIFICATE I hereby declare that the goods described above have been packed/loaded into the container/vehicle identified above in accordance with the applicable provisions**. MUST BE COMPLETED AND SIGNED FOR ALL CONTAINER/VEHICLE LOADS BY PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR PACKING/LOADING		21. RECEIVING ORGANISATION RECEIPT Received the above number of packages/containers/trailers in apparent good order and condition unless stated hereon: RECEIVING ORGANISATION REMARKS:		
20. Name of company	Haulier's name		22. Name of company (OF SHIPPER PREPARING THIS NOTE)	
Name/Status of declarant	Vehicle reg. no.		Name/Status of declarant	
Place and date	Signature and date		Place and date	
Signature of declarant	DRIVER'S SIGNATURE		Signature of declarant	

** See 5.4.2.

MULTIMODAL DANGEROUS GOODS FORM**Continuation Sheet**

(right edge black hatchings)

1. Shipper/Consignor /Sender	2. Transport document number			
	3. Page 2 of ... Pages	4. Shipper's reference		
		5. Freight Forwarder's reference		
14. Shipping marks	* Number and kind of packages; description of goods	Gross mass (kg)	Net mass	Cube (m ³)
* FOR DANGEROUS GOODS: you must specify: UN No., proper shipping name, hazard class, packing group (where assigned) and any other element of information required under applicable national and international regulations.				

Chapter 5.5 Special provisions

5.5.1 (Deleted)

5.5.2 Special provisions applicable to fumigated cargo transport units (UN No. 3359)

5.5.2.1 General

5.5.2.1.1 Fumigated cargo transport units (UN No. 3359) containing no other dangerous goods are not subject to any provisions of RID other than those of this section.

5.5.2.1.2 When the fumigated cargo transport unit is loaded with dangerous goods in addition to the fumigant, any provision of RID relevant to these goods (including placarding, marking and documentation) applies in addition to the provisions of this section.

5.5.2.1.3 Only cargo transport units that can be closed in such a way that the escape of gas is reduced to a minimum shall be used for the carriage of cargo under fumigation.

5.5.2.2 Training

Persons engaged in the handling of fumigated cargo transport units shall be trained commensurate with their responsibilities.

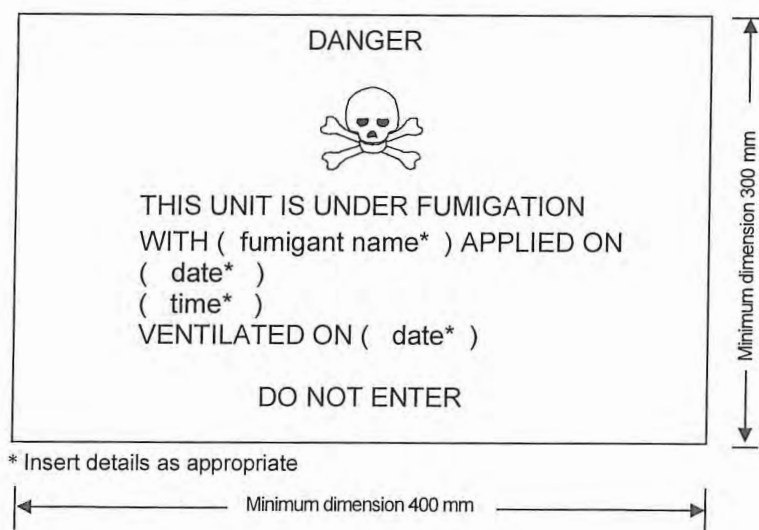
5.5.2.3 Marking and placarding

5.5.2.3.1 A fumigated cargo transport unit shall be marked with a warning mark, as specified in 5.5.2.3.2, affixed at each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons opening or entering the cargo transport unit. This mark shall remain on the cargo transport unit until the following provisions are met:

- (a) The fumigated cargo transport unit has been ventilated to remove harmful concentrations of fumigant gas; and
- (b) The fumigated goods or materials have been unloaded.

5.5.2.3.2 The fumigation warning mark shall be as shown in Figure 5.5.2.3.2.

Figure 5.5.2.3.2



Fumigation warning mark

The mark shall be a rectangle. The minimum dimensions shall be 400 mm wide × 300 mm high and the minimum width of the outer line shall be 2 mm. The mark shall be in black print on a white background with lettering not less than 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.5.2.3.3 If the fumigated cargo transport unit has been completely ventilated either by opening the doors of the unit or by mechanical ventilation after fumigation, the date of ventilation shall be marked on the fumigation warning mark.

5.5.2.3.4 When the fumigated cargo transport unit has been ventilated and unloaded, the fumigation warning mark shall be removed.

5.5.2.3.5 Placards conforming to model No. 9 (see 5.2.2.2.2) shall not be affixed to a fumigated cargo transport unit except as required for other Class 9 substances or articles packed therein.

5.5.2.4 Documentation

5.5.2.4.1 Documents associated with the carriage of cargo transport units that have been fumigated and have not been completely ventilated before carriage shall include the following information:

- (a) "UN 3359 FUMIGATED CARGO TRANSPORT UNIT, 9", or "UN 3359 FUMIGATED CARGO TRANSPORT UNIT, CLASS 9";
- (b) The date and time of fumigation; and
- (c) The type and amount of the fumigant used.

These particulars shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if the language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.5.2.4.2 The documents may be in any form, provided they contain the information required in 5.5.2.4.1. This information shall be easy to identify, legible and durable.

5.5.2.4.3 Instructions for disposal of any residual fumigant including fumigation devices (if used) shall be provided.

5.5.2.4.4 A document is not required when the fumigated cargo transport unit has been completely ventilated and the date of ventilation has been marked on the warning mark (see 5.5.2.3.3 and 5.5.2.3.4).

5.5.3 Special provisions applicable to the carriage of dry ice (UN No. 1845) and to packages and wagons and containers containing substances presenting a risk of asphyxiation when used for cooling or conditioning purposes (such as dry ice (UN No. 1845) or nitrogen, refrigerated liquid (UN No. 1977) or argon, refrigerated liquid (UN No. 1951) or nitrogen)

NOTE: In the context of this section the term "conditioning" may be used in a broader scope and includes protection.

5.5.3.1 Scope

5.5.3.1.1 This section is not applicable to substances which may be used for cooling or conditioning purposes when carried as a consignment of dangerous goods, except for the carriage of dry ice (UN No. 1845). When they are carried as a consignment, these substances shall be carried under the relevant entry of Table A of Chapter 3.2 in accordance with the associated conditions of carriage.

For UN No. 1845, the conditions of carriage specified in this section, except 5.5.3.3.1, apply for all kinds of carriage, as a coolant, conditioner, or as a consignment. For the carriage of UN No. 1845, no other provisions of RID apply.

5.5.3.1.2 This section is not applicable to gases in cooling cycles.

5.5.3.1.3 Dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning tanks or MEGCs during carriage are not subject to this section.

5.5.3.1.4 Wagons and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes include wagons and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes inside packages as well as wagons and containers with unpackaged substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes.

5.5.3.1.5 Sub-sections 5.5.3.6 and 5.5.3.7 only apply when there is an actual risk of asphyxiation in the wagon or container. It is for the participants concerned to assess this risk, taking into consideration the hazards presented by the substances being used for cooling or conditioning, the amount of substance to be carried, the duration of the journey, the types of containment to be used and the gas concentration limits given in the Note to 5.5.3.3.3.

5.5.3.2 General

5.5.3.2.1 Wagons and containers in which dry ice (UN No. 1845) is carried or containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes (other than fumigation) during carriage are not subject to any provisions of RID other than those of this section.

5.5.3.2.2 When dangerous goods are loaded in wagons or containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes any provisions of RID relevant to these dangerous goods apply in addition to the provisions of this section.

5.5.3.2.3 (Reserved)

- 5.5.3.2.4** Persons engaged in the handling or carriage of wagons and containers in which dry ice (UN No. 1845) is carried or containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes shall be trained commensurate with their responsibilities.

5.5.3.3 Packages containing dry ice (UN No. 1845) or a coolant or conditioner

- 5.5.3.3.1** Packaged dangerous goods requiring cooling or conditioning assigned to packing instructions P 650 or P 800 of 4.1.4.1 shall meet the appropriate requirements of that packing instruction.

- 5.5.3.3.2** For packaged dangerous goods requiring cooling or conditioning assigned to other packing instructions, the packages shall be capable of withstanding very low temperatures and shall not be affected or significantly weakened by the coolant or conditioner. Packages shall be designed and constructed to permit the release of gas to prevent a build-up of pressure that could rupture the packaging. The dangerous goods shall be packed in such a way as to prevent movement after the dissipation of any coolant or conditioner.

- 5.5.3.3.3** Packages containing dry ice (UN No. 1845) or a coolant or conditioner shall be carried in well ventilated wagons and containers. Marking according to 5.5.3.6 is not required in this case.

Ventilation is not required, and marking according to 5.5.3.6 is required, if:

- gas exchange between the load compartment and accessible compartments during carriage is prevented; or
- the load compartment is insulated, refrigerated or mechanically refrigerated equipment, for example as defined in the Agreement on the International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs and on the Special Equipment to be Used for such Carriage (ATP) and separated from accessible compartments during carriage.

NOTE: In this context "well ventilated" means there is an atmosphere where the carbon dioxide concentration is below 0.5% by volume and the oxygen concentration is above 19.5% by volume.

5.5.3.4 Marking of packages containing dry ice (UN No. 1845) or a coolant or conditioner

- 5.5.3.4.1** Packages containing dry ice (UN No. 1845) as a consignment shall be marked "CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID" or "DRY ICE"; packages containing dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning shall be marked with the name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 of these dangerous goods followed by the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" as appropriate in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

- 5.5.3.4.2** The marks shall be durable, legible and placed in such a location and of such a size relative to the package as to be readily visible.

5.5.3.5 Wagons and containers containing unpackaged dry ice

- 5.5.3.5.1** If dry ice in unpackaged form is used, it shall not come into direct contact with the metal structure of a wagon or container to avoid embrittlement of the metal. Measures shall be taken to provide adequate insulation between the dry ice and the wagon or container by providing a minimum of 30 mm separation (e.g. by using suitable low heat conducting materials such as timber planks, pallets etc).

- 5.5.3.5.2** Where dry ice is placed around packages, measures shall be taken to ensure that packages remain in the original position during carriage after the dry ice has dissipated.

5.5.3.6 Marking of wagons and containers

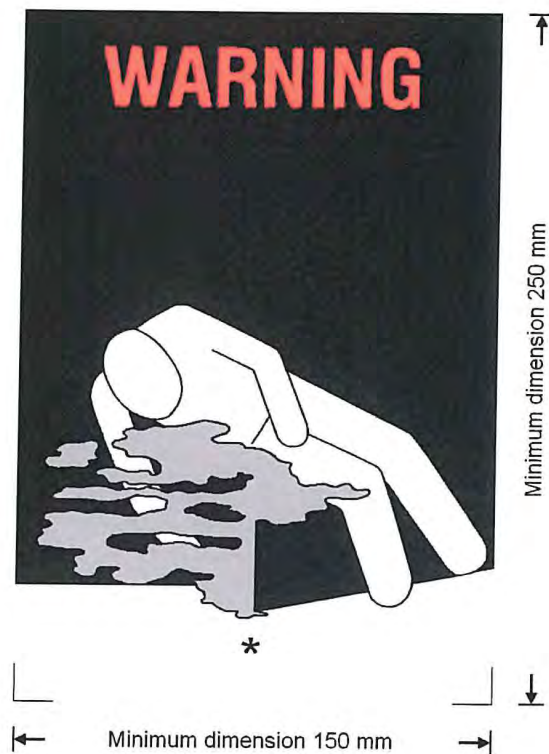
- 5.5.3.6.1** Wagons and containers containing dry ice (UN No. 1845) or dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning purposes that are not well ventilated shall be marked with a warning mark, as specified in 5.5.3.6.2, affixed at each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons opening or entering the wagon or container. This mark shall remain on the wagon or container until the following provisions are met:

- (a) The wagon or container has been well ventilated to remove harmful concentrations of dry ice (UN No. 1845) or coolant or conditioner; and
- (b) The dry ice (UN No. 1845) or cooled or conditioned goods have been unloaded.

As long as the wagon or container is marked, the necessary precautions have to be taken before entering it. The necessity of ventilating through the cargo doors or other means (e.g. forced ventilation) has to be evaluated and included in training of the involved persons.

- 5.5.3.6.2** The warning mark shall be as shown in Figure 5.5.3.6.2.

Figure 5.5.3.6.2



Asphyxiation warning mark for wagons and containers

- * Insert the name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 or the name of the asphyxiant gas used as the coolant/conditioner. The lettering shall be in capitals, all be on one line and shall be at least 25 mm high. If the length of the proper shipping name is too long to fit in the space provided, the lettering may be reduced to the maximum size possible to fit. For example: "CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID". Additional information such as "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" may be added.

The mark shall be a rectangle. The minimum dimensions shall be 150 mm wide × 250 mm high. The word "WARNING" shall be in red or white and be at least 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

The word "WARNING" and the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER", as appropriate, shall be in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.5.3.7 Documentation

5.5.3.7.1 Documents (such as a bill of lading, cargo manifest or CMR/CIM consignment note) associated with the carriage of wagons or containers containing or having contained dry ice (UN No. 1845) or substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes and have not been completely ventilated before carriage shall include the following information:

- The UN number preceded by the letters "UN"; and
- The name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 followed, where appropriate, by the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French, German or Italian, in English, French, German or Italian, unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

For example: "UN 1845, CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID, AS COOLANT".

5.5.3.7.2 The transport document may be in any form, provided it contains the information required in 5.5.3.7.1. This information shall be easy to identify, legible and durable.

- 5.5.4 Dangerous goods contained in equipment in use or intended for use during carriage, attached to or placed in packages, overpacks, containers or load compartments**
- 5.5.4.1** Dangerous goods (e.g. lithium batteries, fuel cell cartridges) contained in equipment such as data loggers and cargo tracking devices, attached to or placed in packages, overpacks, containers or load compartments are not subject to any provisions of RID other than the following:
- (a) the equipment shall be in use or intended for use during carriage;
 - (b) the contained dangerous goods (e.g. lithium batteries, fuel cell cartridges) shall meet the applicable construction and test requirements specified in RID; and
 - (c) the equipment shall be capable of withstanding the shocks and loadings normally encountered during carriage.
- 5.5.4.2** When such equipment containing dangerous goods is carried as a consignment, the relevant entry of Table A of Chapter 3.2 shall be used and all applicable provisions of RID shall apply.

Part 6 Requirements for the construction and testing of packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), large packagings, tanks and bulk containers

Chapter 6.1 Requirements for the construction and testing of packagings

6.1.1 General

6.1.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter do not apply to:

- (a) Packages containing radioactive material of Class 7, unless otherwise provided (see 4.1.9);
- (b) Packages containing infectious substances of Class 6.2, unless otherwise provided (see Note under the heading of Chapter 6.3 and packing instructions P 621 and P 622 of 4.1.4.1);
- (c) Pressure receptacles containing gases of Class 2;
- (d) Packages whose net mass exceeds 400 kg;
- (e) Packagings for liquids, other than combination packagings, with a capacity exceeding 450 litres.

6.1.1.2 The requirements for packagings in 6.1.4 are based on packagings currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of packagings having specifications different from those in 6.1.4, provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able to successfully fulfil the requirements described in 6.1.1.3 and 6.1.5. Methods of testing other than those described in this Chapter are acceptable, provided they are equivalent, and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.1.1.3 Every packaging intended to contain liquids shall successfully undergo a suitable leakproofness test. This test is part of a quality assurance programme as stipulated in 6.1.1.4 which shows the capability of meeting the appropriate test level indicated in 6.1.5.4.3:

- (a) before it is first used for carriage;
- (b) after remanufacturing or reconditioning, before it is re-used for carriage;

For this test, packagings need not have their own closures fitted.

The inner receptacle of composite packagings may be tested without the outer packaging provided the test results are not affected.

This test is not necessary for:

- inner packagings of combination packagings;
- inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);
- light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii).

6.1.1.4 Packagings shall be manufactured, reconditioned and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2020 "Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.1.1.5 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.1.2 Code for designating types of packagings

6.1.2.1 The code consists of:

- (a) an Arabic numeral indicating the kind of packaging, e.g. drum, jerrican, etc., followed by;
- (b) a capital letter(s) in Latin characters indicating the nature of the material, e.g. steel, wood, etc., followed where necessary by;
- (c) an Arabic numeral indicating the category of packaging within the kind to which the packaging belongs.

6.1.2.2 In the case of composite packagings, two capital letters in Latin characters are used in sequence in the second position of the code. The first indicates the material of the inner receptacle and the second that of the outer packaging.

6.1.2.3 In the case of combination packagings only the code number for the outer packaging is used.

6.1.2.4 The letters "T", "V" or "W" may follow the packaging code. The letter "T" signifies a salvage packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.1.5.1.11. The letter "V" signifies a special packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.1.5.1.7. The letter "W" signifies that the packaging, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different to that in 6.1.4 and is considered equivalent under the requirements of 6.1.1.2.

6.1.2.5 The following numerals shall be used for the kinds of packaging:

1. Drum
2. (Reserved)
3. Jerrican
4. Box
5. Bag
6. Composite packaging
7. (Reserved)
0. Light-gauge metal packagings

6.1.2.6 The following capital letters shall be used for the types of material:

- A. Steel (all types and surface treatments)
- B. Aluminium
- C. Natural wood
- D. Plywood
- F. Reconstituted wood
- G. Fibreboard
- H. Plastics material
- L. Textile
- M. Paper, multiwall
- N. Metal (other than steel or aluminium)
- P. Glass, porcelain or stoneware

NOTE: Plastics materials, is taken to include other polymeric materials such as rubber.

6.1.2.7 The following table indicates the codes to be used for designating types of packagings depending on the kind of packagings, the material used for their construction and their category; it also refers to the sub-sections to be consulted for the appropriate requirements:

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
1. Drums	A. Steel	non-removable head	1A1	6.1.4.1
		removable head	1A2	
	B. Aluminium	non-removable head	1B1	6.1.4.2
		removable head	1B2	
	D. Plywood		1D	6.1.4.5
	G. Fibre		1G	6.1.4.7
	H. Plastics	non-removable head	1H1	6.1.4.8
		removable head	1H2	
	N. Metal, other than steel or aluminium	non-removable head	1N1	6.1.4.3
		removable head	1N2	
2. (Reserved)				
3. Jerricans	A. Steel	non-removable head	3A1	6.1.4.4
		removable head	3A2	
	B. Aluminium	non-removable head	3B1	6.1.4.4
		removable head	3B2	
	H. Plastics	non-removable head	3H1	6.1.4.8
		removable head	3H2	

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
4. Boxes	A. Steel		4A	6.1.4.14
	B. Aluminium		4B	6.1.4.14
	C. Natural wood	ordinary	4C1	6.1.4.9
		with sift-proof walls	4C2	
	D. Plywood		4D	6.1.4.10
	F. Reconstituted wood		4F	6.1.4.11
	G. Fibreboard		4G	6.1.4.12
	H. Plastics	expanded	4H1	6.1.4.13
		solid	4H2	
	N. Metal, other than steel or aluminium		4N	6.1.4.14
5. Bags	H. Woven plastics	without inner liner or coating	5H1	6.1.4.16
		sift-proof	5H2	
		water resistant	5H3	
	H. Plastics film		5H4	6.1.4.17
	L. Textile	without inner liner or coating	5L1	6.1.4.15
		sift-proof	5L2	
		water resistant	5L3	
	M. Paper	multiwall	5M1	6.1.4.18
		multiwall, water resistant	5M2	
6. Composite packagings	H. Plastics receptacle	with outer steel drum	6HA1	6.1.4.19
		with outer steel crate or box	6HA2	6.1.4.19
		with outer aluminium drum	6HB1	6.1.4.19
		with outer aluminium crate or box	6HB2	6.1.4.19
		with outer wooden box	6HC	6.1.4.19
		with outer plywood drum	6HD1	6.1.4.19
		with outer plywood box	6HD2	6.1.4.19
		with outer fibre drum	6HG1	6.1.4.19
		with outer fibreboard box	6HG2	6.1.4.19
		with outer plastics drum	6HH1	6.1.4.19
		with outer solid plastics box	6HH2	6.1.4.19
	P. Glass, porcelain or stoneware receptacle	with outer steel drum	6PA1	6.1.4.20
		with outer steel crate or box	6PA2	6.1.4.20
		with outer aluminium drum	6PB1	6.1.4.20
		with outer aluminium crate or box	6PB2	6.1.4.20
		with outer wooden box	6PC	6.1.4.20
		with outer plywood drum	6PD1	6.1.4.20
		with outer wickerwork hamper	6PD2	6.1.4.20
		with outer fibre drum	6PG1	6.1.4.20
		with outer fibreboard box	6PG2	6.1.4.20

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
6. Composite packagings (cont'd)	P. Glass, porcelain or stoneware receptacle (cont'd)	with outer expanded plastics packaging	6PH1	6.1.4.20
		with outer solid plastics packaging	6PH2	6.1.4.20
7. (Reserved)				
0. Light-gauge metal packagings	A. Steel	non-removable head	0A1	6.1.4.22
		removable head	0A2	

6.1.3

Marking

NOTE 1: The marks indicate that the packaging which bears them correspond to a successfully tested design type and that it complies with the requirements of this Chapter which are related to the manufacture, but not to the use, of the packaging. In itself, therefore, the marks do not necessarily confirm that the packaging may be used for any substance: generally the type of packaging (e.g. steel drum), its maximum capacity and/or mass, and any special requirements are specified for each substance in Table A of Chapter 3.2.

2: The marks are intended to be of assistance to packaging manufacturers, reconditioners, packaging users, carriers and regulatory authorities. In relation to the use of a new packaging, the original marks are a means for its manufacturer(s) to identify the type and to indicate those performance test regulations that have been met.

3: The marks do not always provide full details of the test levels, etc., and these may need to be taken further into account, e.g. by reference to a test certificate, to test reports or to a register of successfully tested packagings. For example, a packaging having an X or Y mark may be used for substances to which a packing group having a lesser degree of danger has been assigned with the relevant maximum permissible value of the relative density¹ determined by taking into account the factor 1.5 or 2.25 indicated in the packaging test requirements in 6.1.5 as appropriate, i.e. packing group I packaging tested for products of relative density 1.2 could be used as a packing group II packaging for products of relative density 1.8 or a packing group III packaging for products of relative density 2.7, provided of course that all the performance criteria can still be met with the higher relative density product.

6.1.3.1

Each packaging intended for use according to the RID shall bear marks on a non-removable component which are durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible. For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg, the marks or a duplicate thereof shall appear on the top or on a side of the packaging. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packagings of 30 litres capacity or less or of 30 kg maximum net mass, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and except for packagings of 5 litres capacity or less or of 5 kg maximum net mass when they shall be of an appropriate size.

The marks shall show:

- (a) (i) The United Nations packaging symbol . This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. This symbol shall not be used for packagings which comply with the simplified conditions of 6.1.1.3, 6.1.5.3.1 (e), 6.1.5.3.5 (c), 6.1.5.4, 6.1.5.5.1 and 6.1.5.6 (see also (ii) below). For embossed metal packagings, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol; or
- (ii) The symbol "RID/ADR" for composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware) and light-gauge metal packagings conforming to simplified conditions (see 6.1.1.3, 6.1.5.3.1 (e), 6.1.5.3.5 (c), 6.1.5.4, 6.1.5.5.1 and 6.1.5.6);
- NOTE:** Packagings bearing this symbol are approved for rail, road and inland waterways transport operations which are subject to the provisions of RID, ADR and ADN respectively. They are not necessarily accepted for carriage by other modes of transport or for transport operations by road, rail or inland waterways which are governed by other regulations.
- (b) The code designating the type of packaging according to 6.1.2;
- (c) A code in two parts:
- (i) a letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been successfully tested:
- X for packing groups I, II and III;
- Y for packing groups II and III;

¹ Relative density (d) is considered to be synonymous with Specific Gravity (SG) and is used throughout this text.

Z for packing group III only;

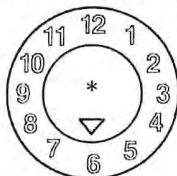
- (ii) the relative density, rounded off to the first decimal, for which the design type has been tested for packagings without inner packagings intended to contain liquids; this may be omitted when the relative density does not exceed 1.2. For packagings intended to contain solids or inner packagings, the maximum gross mass in kilograms.

For light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended to contain liquids having a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm²/s, the maximum gross mass in kg;

- (d) Either the letter "S" denoting that the packaging is intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings or, for packagings (other than combination packagings) intended to contain liquids, the hydraulic test pressure which the packaging was shown to withstand in kPa rounded down to the nearest 10 kPa.

For light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR, according to 6.1.3.1(a) (ii) intended to contain liquids having a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm²/s, the letter "S";

- (e) The last two digits of the year during which the packaging was manufactured. Packagings of types 1H and 3H shall also be appropriately marked with the month of manufacture; this may be marked on the packaging in a different place from the remainder of the marks. An appropriate method is:



- * The last two digits of the year of manufacture may be displayed at that place. In such a case and when the clock is placed adjacent to the UN design type mark, the indication of the year in the mark may be waived. However, when the clock is not placed adjacent to the UN design type mark, the two digits of the year in the mark and in the clock shall be identical.

NOTE: Other methods that provide the minimum required information in a durable, visible and legible form are also acceptable.

- (f) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic²;
- (g) The name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority.

6.1.3.2 In addition to the durable marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1, every new metal drum of a capacity greater than 100 litres shall bear the marks described in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) on the bottom, with an indication of the nominal thickness of at least the metal used in the body (in mm, to 0.1 mm), in permanent form (e.g. embossed). When the nominal thickness of either head of a metal drum is thinner than that of the body, the nominal thickness of the top head, body, and bottom head shall be marked on the bottom in permanent form (e.g. embossed), for example "1.0-1.2-1.0" or "0.9-1.0-1.0". Nominal thickness of metal shall be determined according to the appropriate ISO standard, for example ISO 3574:1999 for steel. The marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g) shall not be applied in a permanent form except as provided in 6.1.3.5.

6.1.3.3 Every packaging other than those referred to in 6.1.3.2 liable to undergo a reconditioning process shall bear the marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) in a permanent form. Marks are permanent if they are able to withstand the reconditioning process (e.g. embossed). For packagings other than metal drums of a capacity greater than 100 litres, these permanent marks may replace the corresponding durable marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1.

6.1.3.4 For remanufactured metal drums, if there is no change to the packaging type and no replacement or removal of integral structural components, the required marks need not be permanent. Every other remanufactured metal drum shall bear the marks in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) in a permanent form (e.g. embossed) on the top head or side.

6.1.3.5 Metal drums made from materials (e.g. stainless steel) designed to be reused repeatedly may bear the marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g) in a permanent form (e.g. embossed).

6.1.3.6 The marks in accordance with 6.1.3.1 are valid for only one design type or series of design types. Different surface treatments may fall within the same design type.

A "series of design types" means packagings of the same structural design, wall thickness, material and cross-section, which differ only in their lesser design heights from the design type approved.

² Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

The closures of receptacles shall be identifiable as those referred to in the test report.

- 6.1.3.7** Marks shall be applied in the sequence of the sub-paragraphs in 6.1.3.1; each mark required in these sub-paragraphs and when appropriate sub-paragraphs (h) to (j) of 6.1.3.8 shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable. For examples, see 6.1.3.11.

Any additional marks authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the other marks required in 6.1.3.1 to be correctly identified.

- 6.1.3.8** After reconditioning a packaging, the reconditioner shall apply to it, in sequence, durable marks showing:
- (h) The State in which the reconditioning was carried out, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic²;
 - (i) The name of the reconditioner or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority;
 - (j) The year of reconditioning; the letter "R"; and, for every packaging successfully passing the leakproofness test in 6.1.1.3, the additional letter "L".

- 6.1.3.9** When, after reconditioning, the marks required by 6.1.3.1 (a) to (d) no longer appear on the top head or the side of a metal drum, the reconditioner also shall apply them in a durable form followed by 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j). These marks shall not identify a greater performance capability than that for which the original design type had been tested and marked.

- 6.1.3.10** Packagings manufactured with recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1 shall be marked "REC". This mark shall be placed near the marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1.

- 6.1.3.11** Examples for marking NEW packagings

	4G/Y145/S/02 NL/VL823	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new fibreboard box
	1A1/Y1.4/150/98 NL/VL824	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new steel drum to contain liquids
	1A2/Y150/S/01 NL/VL825	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new steel drum to contain solids, or inner packagings
	4HW/Y136/S/98 NL/VL826	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new plastics box of equivalent specification
	1A2/Y/100/01 USA/MM5	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a remanufactured steel drum to contain liquids
	RID/ADR/0A1/Y100/89 NL/VL123	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new light-gauge metal packaging, non-removable head
	RID/ADR/0A2/Y20/S/04 NL/VL124	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new light-gauge metal packaging, removable head, intended to contain solids, or liquids with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm ² /s.

- 6.1.3.12** Examples for marking RECONDITIONED packagings

	1A1/Y1.4/150/97 NL/RB/01 RL	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j)
	1A2/Y150/S/99 USA/RB/00 R	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j)

- 6.1.3.13** Example for marking SALVAGE packagings

	1A2T/Y300/S/01 USA/abc	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)
---	---------------------------	---

NOTE: The marking, for which examples are given in 6.1.3.11, 6.1.3.12 and 6.1.3.13 may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is respected.

- 6.1.3.14** Where a packaging conforms to one or more than one tested packaging design type, including one or more than one tested IBC or large packaging design type, the packaging may bear more than one mark to indicate the relevant performance test requirements that have been met. Where more than one mark appears on a packaging, the marks shall appear in close proximity to one another and each mark shall appear in its entirety.

6.1.3.15 Certification

By affixing marks in accordance with 6.1.3.1, it is certified that mass-produced packagings correspond to the approved design type and that the requirements referred to in the approval have been met.

6.1.4 Requirements for packagings**6.1.4.0 General requirements**

Any permeation of the substance contained in the packaging shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.1 Steel drums

1A1 non-removable head

1A2 removable head

6.1.4.1.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of steel sheet of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

NOTE: In the case of carbon steel drums, "suitable" steels are identified in ISO 3573:1999 "Hot rolled carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities" and ISO 3574:1999 "Cold-reduced carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities".

For carbon steel drums below 100 litres "suitable" steels in addition to the above standards are also identified in ISO 11949:1995 "Cold-reduced electrolytic tinplate", ISO 11950:1995 "Cold-reduced electrolytic chromium/chromium oxide-coated steel" and ISO 11951:1995 "Cold-reduced blackplate in coil form for the production of tinplate or electrolytic chromium/chromium oxide-coated steel".

6.1.4.1.2 Body seams shall be welded on drums intended to contain more than 40 litres of liquid. Body seams shall be mechanically seamed or welded on drums intended to contain solids or 40 litres or less of liquids.

6.1.4.1.3 Chimes shall be mechanically seamed or welded. Separate reinforcing rings may be applied.

6.1.4.1.4 Drums may have rolling hoops, either expanded or separate. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.

6.1.4.1.5 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1A1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1A2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges may be mechanically seamed or welded in place. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.1.6 Closure devices for removable head (1A2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.

6.1.4.1.7 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be carried, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.1.8 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.1.9 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.2 Aluminium drums

1B1 non-removable head

1B2 removable head

6.1.4.2.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of aluminium at least 99% pure or of an aluminium base alloy. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.2.2 All seams shall be welded. Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings.

6.1.4.2.3 Drums may have rolling hoops, either expanded or separate. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.

- 6.1.4.2.4** Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1B1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1B2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges shall be welded in place so that the weld provides a leakproof seam. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.2.5** Closure devices for removable head (1B2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.
- 6.1.4.2.6** If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be carried, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.1.4.2.7** Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.
- 6.1.4.2.8** Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.3 Drums of metal other than aluminium or steel**
- 1N1 non-removable head
1N2 removable head
- 6.1.4.3.1** The body and heads shall be constructed of a metal or of a metal alloy other than steel or aluminium. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.3.2** Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings. All seams, if any, shall be joined (welded, soldered, etc.) in accordance with the technical state of the art for the used metal or metal alloy.
- 6.1.4.3.3** Drums may have rolling hoops, either expanded or separate. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.
- 6.1.4.3.4** Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1N1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1N2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges shall be joined in place (welded, soldered, etc.) in accordance with the technical state of the art for the used metal or metal alloy so that the seam join is leakproof. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.3.5** Closure devices for removable head (1N2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.
- 6.1.4.3.6** If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be carried, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.1.4.3.7** Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.
- 6.1.4.3.8** Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.4 Steel or aluminium jerricans**
- 3A1 steel, non-removable head
3A2 steel, removable head
3B1 aluminium, non-removable head
3B2 aluminium, removable head
- 6.1.4.4.1** Body and heads shall be constructed of steel sheet, of aluminium at least 99% pure or of an aluminium base alloy. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the jerrican and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.4.2** Chimes of steel jerricans shall be mechanically seamed or welded. Body seams of steel jerricans intended to contain more than 40 litres of liquid shall be welded. Body seams of steel jerricans intended to contain 40 litres or less shall be mechanically seamed or welded. For aluminium jerricans, all seams shall be welded. Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of a separate reinforcing ring.

- 6.1.4.4.3** Openings in non-removable head jerricans (3A1 and 3B1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (3A2 and 3B2). Closures shall be so designed that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.4.4** If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be carried, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.1.4.4.5** Maximum capacity of jerrican: 60 litres.
- 6.1.4.4.6** Maximum net mass: 120 kg.
- 6.1.4.5 Plywood drums**
- 1D
- 6.1.4.5.1** The wood used shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from any defect likely to lessen the effectiveness of the drum for the purpose intended. If a material other than plywood is used for the manufacture of the heads, it shall be of a quality equivalent to the plywood.
- 6.1.4.5.2** At least two-ply plywood shall be used for the body and at least three-ply plywood for the heads; the plies shall be firmly glued together by a water resistant adhesive with their grain crosswise.
- 6.1.4.5.3** The body and heads of the drum and their joins shall be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.5.4** In order to prevent sifting of the contents, lids shall be lined with kraft paper or some other equivalent material which shall be securely fastened to the lid and extend to the outside along its full circumference.
- 6.1.4.5.5** Maximum capacity of drum: 250 litres.
- 6.1.4.5.6** Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.6** (Deleted)
- 6.1.4.7 Fibre drums**
- 1G
- 6.1.4.7.1** The body of the drum shall consist of multiple plies of heavy paper or fibreboard (without corrugations) firmly glued or laminated together and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastics material, etc.
- 6.1.4.7.2** Heads shall be of natural wood, fibreboard, metal, plywood, plastics or other suitable material and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastics material, etc.
- 6.1.4.7.3** The body and heads of the drum and their joins shall be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.7.4** The assembled packaging shall be sufficiently water resistant so as not to delaminate under normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.1.4.7.5** Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.
- 6.1.4.7.6** Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.8 Plastics drums and jerricans**
- 1H1 drums, non-removable head
- 1H2 drums, removable head
- 3H1 jerricans, non-removable head
- 3H2 jerricans, removable head
- 6.1.4.8.1** The packaging shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. Except for recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1, no used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used. The packaging shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultra-violet radiation. Any permeation of the substance contained in the package, or recycled plastics material used to produce new packaging, shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

- 6.1.4.8.2** If protection against ultra-violet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2% by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3% by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.
- 6.1.4.8.3** Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastics material provided that they do not adversely affect the chemical and physical properties of the material of the packaging. In such circumstances, retesting may be waived.
- 6.1.4.8.4** The wall thickness at every point of the packaging shall be appropriate to its capacity and intended use, taking into account the stresses to which each point is liable to be exposed.
- 6.1.4.8.5** Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head drums (1H1) and jerricans (3H1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums and jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1H2 and 3H2). Closures for openings in the bodies or heads of drums and jerricans shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.8.6** Closure devices for removable head drums and jerricans (1H2 and 3H2) shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets shall be used with all removable heads unless the drum or jerrican design is such that, where the removable head is properly secured, the drum or jerrican is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.8.7** The maximum permissible permeability for flammable liquids shall be $0.008 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{l} \cdot \text{h}}$ at 23 °C (see 6.1.5.7).
- 6.1.4.8.8** (Deleted)
- 6.1.4.8.9** Maximum capacity of drums and jerricans:
1H1, 1H2: 450 litres
3H1, 3H2: 60 litres.
- 6.1.4.8.10** Maximum net mass:
1H1, 1H2: 400 kg
3H1, 3H2: 120 kg.
- 6.1.4.9** **Boxes of natural wood**
4C1 ordinary
4C2 with sift-proof walls
- 6.1.4.9.1** The wood used shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. The tops and bottoms may be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.
- 6.1.4.9.2** Fastenings shall be resistant to vibration experienced under normal conditions of carriage. End grain nailing shall be avoided whenever practicable. Joins which are likely to be highly stressed shall be made using clenched or annular ring nails or equivalent fastenings.
- 6.1.4.9.3** Box 4C2: each part shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when one of the following methods of glued assembly is used: Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint.
- 6.1.4.9.4** Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.10** **Plywood boxes**
4D
- 6.1.4.10.1** Plywood used shall be at least 3-ply. It shall be made from well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used together with plywood in the construction of boxes. Boxes shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.
- 6.1.4.10.2** Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.11 Reconstituted wood boxes

4F

6.1.4.11.1 The walls of boxes shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity of the boxes and to their intended use.

6.1.4.11.2 Other parts of the boxes may be made of other suitable material.

6.1.4.11.3 Boxes shall be securely assembled by means of suitable devices.

6.1.4.11.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.12 Fibreboard boxes (including corrugated fibreboard boxes)

4G

6.1.4.12.1 Strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used, appropriate to the capacity of the box and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² – see ISO 535:2014. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.1.4.12.2 The ends of boxes may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood or other suitable material. Reinforcements of wooden battens or other suitable material may be used.

6.1.4.12.3 Manufacturing joints in the body of boxes shall be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples. Lapped joints shall have an appropriate overlap.

6.1.4.12.4 Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used.

6.1.4.12.5 Boxes shall be designed so as to provide a good fit to the contents.

6.1.4.12.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.13 Plastics boxes

4H1 expanded plastics boxes

4H2 solid plastics boxes

6.1.4.13.1 The box shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. Except for recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1, no used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used. The box shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultra-violet radiation.

6.1.4.13.2 An expanded plastics box shall comprise two parts made of a moulded expanded plastics material, a bottom section containing cavities for the inner packagings and a top section covering and interlocking with the bottom section. The top and bottom sections shall be designed so that the inner packagings fit snugly. The closure cap for any inner packaging shall not be in contact with the inside of the top section of this box.

6.1.4.13.3 For dispatch, an expanded plastics box shall be closed with a self-adhesive tape having sufficient tensile strength to prevent the box from opening. The adhesive tape shall be weather resistant and its adhesive compatible with the expanded plastics material of the box. Other closing devices at least equally effective may be used.

6.1.4.13.4 For solid plastics boxes, protection against ultra-violet radiation, if required, shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the box. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2% by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3% by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

6.1.4.13.5 Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastics material provided that they do not adversely affect the chemical or physical properties of the material of the box. In such circumstances, retesting may be waived.

6.1.4.13.6 Solid plastics boxes shall have closure devices made of a suitable material of adequate strength and so designed as to prevent the box from unintentional opening.

- 6.1.4.13.7** (Deleted)
- 6.1.4.13.8** Maximum net mass:
4H1: 60 kg
4H2: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.14 Steel, aluminium or other metal boxes**
4A steel boxes
4B aluminium boxes
4N metal, other than steel or aluminium, boxes
- 6.1.4.14.1** The strength of the metal and the construction of the box shall be appropriate to the capacity of the box and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.14.2** Boxes shall be lined with fibreboard or felt packing pieces or shall have an inner liner or coating of suitable material, as required. If a double seamed metal liner is used, steps shall be taken to prevent the ingress of substances, particularly explosives, into the recesses of the seams.
- 6.1.4.14.3** Closures may be of any suitable type; they shall remain secured under normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.1.4.14.4** Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.15 Textile bags**
5L1 without inner liner or coating
5L2 sift-proof
5L3 water resistant
- 6.1.4.15.1** The textiles used shall be of good quality. The strength of the fabric and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.15.2** Bags, sift-proof, 5L2: the bag shall be made sift-proof, for example by the use of:
(a) paper bonded to the inner surface of the bag by a water resistant adhesive such as bitumen; or
(b) plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
(c) one or more inner liners made of paper or plastics material.
- 6.1.4.15.3** Bags, water resistant, 5L3: to prevent the entry of moisture the bag shall be made waterproof, for example by the use of:
(a) separate inner liners of water resistant paper (e.g. waxed kraft paper, tarred paper or plastics-coated kraft paper); or
(b) plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
(c) one or more inner liners made of plastics material.
- 6.1.4.15.4** Maximum net mass: 50 kg.
- 6.1.4.16 Woven plastics bags**
5H1 without inner liner or coating
5H2 sift-proof
5H3 water resistant
- 6.1.4.16.1** Bags shall be made from stretched tapes or monofilaments of a suitable plastics material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.16.2** If the fabric is woven flat, the bags shall be made by sewing or some other method ensuring closure of the bottom and one side. If the fabric is tubular, the bag shall be closed by sewing, weaving or some other equally strong method of closure.
- 6.1.4.16.3** Bags, sift-proof, 5H2: the bag shall be made sift-proof, for example by means of:
(a) paper or a plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
(b) one or more separate inner liners made of paper or plastics material.

- 6.1.4.16.4** Bags, water resistant, 5H3: to prevent the entry of moisture, the bag shall be made waterproof, for example by means of:
- (a) separate inner liners of water resistant paper (e.g. waxed kraft paper, double-tarred kraft paper or plastics-coated kraft paper); or
 - (b) plastics film bonded to the inner or outer surface of the bag; or
 - (c) one or more inner plastics liners.
- 6.1.4.16.5** Maximum net mass: 50 kg.
- 6.1.4.17 Plastics film bags**
- 5H4
- 6.1.4.17.1** Bags shall be made of a suitable plastics material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use. Joins and closures shall withstand pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.1.4.17.2** Maximum net mass: 50 kg.
- 6.1.4.18 Paper bags**
- 5M1 multiwall
5M2 multiwall, water resistant
- 6.1.4.18.1** Bags shall be made of a suitable kraft paper or of an equivalent paper with at least three plies, the middle ply of which may be net-cloth and adhesive bonding to the outer paper plies. The strength of the paper and the construction of the bags shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use. Joins and closures shall be sift-proof.
- 6.1.4.18.2** Bags 5M2: to prevent the entry of moisture, a bag of four plies or more shall be made waterproof by the use of either a water resistant ply as one of the two outermost plies or a water resistant barrier made of a suitable protective material between the two outermost plies; a bag of three plies shall be made waterproof by the use of a water resistant ply as the outermost ply. Where there is a danger of the substance contained reacting with moisture or where it is packed damp, a waterproof ply or barrier, such as double-tarred kraft paper, plastics-coated kraft paper, plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag, or one or more inner plastics liners, shall also be placed next to the substance. Joins and closures shall be waterproof.
- 6.1.4.18.3** Maximum net mass: 50 kg.
- 6.1.4.19 Composite packagings (plastics material)**
- 6HA1 plastics receptacle with outer steel drum
6HA2 plastics receptacle with outer steel crate or box
6HB1 plastics receptacle with outer aluminium drum
6HB2 plastics receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box
6HC plastics receptacle with outer wooden box
6HD1 plastics receptacle with outer plywood drum
6HD2 plastics receptacle with outer plywood box
6HG1 plastics receptacle with outer fibre drum
6HG2 plastics receptacle with outer fibreboard box
6HH1 plastics receptacle with outer plastics drum
6HH2 plastics receptacle with outer solid plastics box
- 6.1.4.19.1 Inner receptacle**
- 6.1.4.19.1.1** The requirements of 6.1.4.8.1 and 6.1.4.8.4 to 6.1.4.8.7 apply to plastics inner receptacles.
- 6.1.4.19.1.2** The plastics inner receptacle shall fit snugly inside the outer packaging, which shall be free of any projection that might abrade the plastics material.
- 6.1.4.19.1.3** Maximum capacity of inner receptacle:
- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1: | 250 litres |
| 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2: | 60 litres. |
- 6.1.4.19.1.4** Maximum net mass:
- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1: | 400 kg |
| 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2: | 75 kg. |

6.1.4.19.2 Outer packaging

- 6.1.4.19.2.1** Plastics receptacle with outer steel or aluminium drum 6HA1 or 6HB1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.1 or 6.1.4.2, as appropriate, apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.19.2.2** Plastics receptacle with outer steel or aluminium crate or box 6HA2 or 6HB2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.19.2.3** Plastics receptacle with outer wooden box 6HC; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.9 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.19.2.4** Plastics receptacle with outer plywood drum 6HD1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.5 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.19.2.5** Plastics receptacle with outer plywood box 6HD2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.10 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.19.2.6** Plastics receptacle with outer fibre drum 6HG1; the requirements of 6.1.4.7.1 to 6.1.4.7.4 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.19.2.7** Plastics receptacle with outer fibreboard box 6HG2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.12 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.19.2.8** Plastics receptacle with outer plastics drum 6HH1; the requirements of 6.1.4.8.1 to 6.1.4.8.6 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.19.2.9** Plastics receptacles with outer solid plastics box (including corrugated plastics material) 6HH2; the requirements of 6.1.4.13.1 and 6.1.4.13.4 to 6.1.4.13.6 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20 Composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware)

- 6PA1 receptacle with outer steel drum
- 6PA2 receptacle with outer steel crate or box
- 6PB1 receptacle with outer aluminium drum
- 6PB2 receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box
- 6PC receptacle with outer wooden box
- 6PD1 receptacle with outer plywood drum
- 6PD2 receptacle with outer wickerwork hamper
- 6PG1 receptacle with outer fibre drum
- 6PG2 receptacle with outer fibreboard box
- 6PH1 receptacle with outer expanded plastics packaging
- 6PH2 receptacle with outer solid plastics packaging

6.1.4.20.1 Inner receptacle

- 6.1.4.20.1.1** Receptacles shall be of a suitable form (cylindrical or pear-shaped) and be made of good quality material free from any defect that could impair their strength. The walls shall be sufficiently thick at every point and free from internal stresses.
- 6.1.4.20.1.2** Screw-threaded plastics closures, ground glass stoppers or closures at least equally effective shall be used as closures for receptacles. Any part of the closure likely to come into contact with the contents of the receptacle shall be resistant to those contents. Care shall be taken to ensure that the closures are so fitted as to be leakproof and are suitably secured to prevent any loosening during carriage. If vented closures are necessary, they shall comply with 4.1.1.8.
- 6.1.4.20.1.3** The receptacle shall be firmly secured in the outer packaging by means of cushioning and/or absorbent materials.
- 6.1.4.20.1.4** Maximum capacity of receptacle: 60 litres.
- 6.1.4.20.1.5** Maximum net mass: 75 kg.

6.1.4.20.2 Outer packaging

- 6.1.4.20.2.1** Receptacle with outer steel drum 6PA1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.1 apply to the construction of the outer packaging. The removable lid required for this type of packaging may nevertheless be in the form of a cap.

- 6.1.4.20.2.2** Receptacle with outer steel crate or box 6PA2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging. For cylindrical receptacles the outer packaging shall, when upright, rise above the receptacle and its closure. If the crate surrounds a pear-shaped receptacle and is of matching shape, the outer packaging shall be fitted with a protective cover (cap).
- 6.1.4.20.2.3** Receptacle with outer aluminium drum 6PB1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.2 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.20.2.4** Receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box 6PB2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.20.2.5** Receptacle with outer wooden box 6PC; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.9 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.20.2.6** Receptacle with outer plywood drum 6PD1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.5 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.20.2.7** Receptacle with outer wickerwork hamper 6PD2. The wickerwork hamper shall be properly made with material of good quality. It shall be fitted with a protective cover (cap) so as to prevent damage to the receptacle.
- 6.1.4.20.2.8** Receptacle with outer fibre drum 6PG1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.7.1 to 6.1.4.7.4 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.20.2.9** Receptacle with outer fibreboard box 6PG2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.12 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- 6.1.4.20.2.10** Receptacle with outer expanded plastics or solid plastics packaging (6PH1 or 6PH2); the materials of both outer packagings shall meet the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.13. Outer solid plastics packaging shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene or some other comparable plastics material. The removable lid for this type of packaging may nevertheless be in the form of a cap.
- 6.1.4.21 Combination packagings**
- The relevant requirements of section 6.1.4 for the outer packagings to be used, are applicable.
- NOTE:** For the inner and outer packagings to be used, see the relevant packing instructions in Chapter 4.1.
- 6.1.4.22 Light-gauge metal packagings**
- 0A1 non-removable-head
0A2 removable-head
- 6.1.4.22.1** The sheet metal for the body and ends shall be of suitable steel, and of a gauge appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the packaging.
- 6.1.4.22.2** The joints shall be welded, at least double-seamed by welting or produced by a method ensuring a similar degree of strength and leakproofness.
- 6.1.4.22.3** Inner coatings of zinc, tin, lacquer, etc. shall be tough and shall adhere to the steel at every point, including the closures.
- 6.1.4.22.4** Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (0A1) packagings shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Packagings with larger openings shall be considered to be of the removable-head type (0A2).
- 6.1.4.22.5** The closures of non-removable-head packagings (0A1) shall either be of the screw-threaded type or be capable of being secured by a screwable device or a device at least equally effective. The closures of removable-head packagings (0A2) shall be so designed and fitted that they stay firmly closed and the packagings remain leakproof in normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.1.4.22.6** Maximum capacity of packagings: 40 litres.
- 6.1.4.22.7** Maximum net mass: 50 kg.
- 6.1.5 Test requirements for packagings**
- 6.1.5.1 Performance and frequency of tests**
- 6.1.5.1.1** The design type of each packaging shall be tested as provided in 6.1.5 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

- 6.1.5.1.2** Each packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.
- 6.1.5.1.3** Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority. For such tests on paper or fibreboard packagings, preparation at ambient conditions is considered equivalent to the requirements of 6.1.5.2.3.
- 6.1.5.1.4** Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a packaging.
- 6.1.5.1.5** The competent authority may permit the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes of inner packagings or inner packagings of lower net mass; and packagings such as drums, bags and boxes which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).
- 6.1.5.1.6** (Reserved)
NOTE: For the conditions for using different inner packagings in an outer packaging and permissible variations in inner packagings, see 4.1.1.5.1. These conditions do not limit the use of inner packagings when applying 6.1.5.1.7.
- 6.1.5.1.7** Articles or inner packagings of any type for solids or liquids may be assembled and carried without testing in an outer packaging under the following conditions:
- (a) The outer packaging shall have been successfully tested in accordance with 6.1.5.3 with fragile (e.g. glass) inner packagings containing liquids using the packing group I drop height;
 - (b) The total combined gross mass of inner packagings shall not exceed one half the gross mass of inner packagings used for the drop test in (a) above;
 - (c) The thickness of cushioning material between inner packagings and between inner packagings and the outside of the packaging shall not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging; and if a single inner packaging was used in the original test, the thicknesses of cushioning between inner packagings shall not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the packaging and the inner packaging in the original test. If either fewer or smaller inner packagings are used (as compared to the inner packagings used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material shall be used to take up void spaces;
 - (d) The outer packaging shall have passed successfully the stacking test in 6.1.5.6 while empty. The total mass of identical packages shall be based on the combined mass of inner packagings used for the drop test in (a) above;
 - (e) Inner packagings containing liquids shall be completely surrounded with a sufficient quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid contents of the inner packagings;
 - (f) If the outer packaging is intended to contain inner packagings for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain inner packagings for solids and is not siftproof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage shall be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastics bag or other equally efficient means of containment. For packagings containing liquids, the absorbent material required in (e) above shall be placed inside the means of containing the liquid contents;
 - (g) Packagings shall be marked in accordance with 6.1.3 as having been tested to packing group I performance for combination packagings. The marked gross mass in kilograms shall be the sum of the mass of the outer packaging plus one half of the mass of the inner packaging(s) as used for the drop test referred to in (a) above. Such a package mark shall also contain a letter "V" as described in 6.1.2.4.
- 6.1.5.1.8** The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests. For verification purposes records of such tests shall be maintained.
- 6.1.5.1.9** If an inner treatment or coating is required for safety reasons, it shall retain its protective properties even after the tests.
- 6.1.5.1.10** Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.
- 6.1.5.1.11** **Salvage packagings**
Salvage packagings (see 1.2.1) shall be tested and marked in accordance with the requirements applicable to packing group II packagings intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:
- (a) The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water, and the packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected. Alternatively, in performing the drop test, the drop height may be varied in accordance with 6.1.5.3.5 (b);

- (b) Packagings shall, in addition, have been successfully subjected to the leakproofness test at 30 kPa, with the results of this test reflected in the test report required by 6.1.5.8; and
- (c) Packagings shall be marked with the letter "T" as described in 6.1.2.4.

6.1.5.2 Preparation of packagings for testing

6.1.5.2.1 Tests shall be carried out on packagings prepared as for carriage including, with respect to combination packagings, the inner packagings used. Inner or single receptacles or packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity for liquids or 95% for solids. For combination packagings other than bags where the inner packaging is designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both liquid and solid contents. Bags shall be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used. The substances or articles to be carried in the packagings may be replaced by other substances or articles except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. For solids, when another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.1.5.2.2 In the drop tests for liquids, when another substance is used, it shall be of similar relative density and viscosity to those of the substance being carried. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions in 6.1.5.3.5.

6.1.5.2.3 Paper or fibreboard packagings shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is $23\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $50\% \pm 2\%$ r.h. The two other options are $20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h. or $27\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to $\pm 5\%$ relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.1.5.2.4 (Reserved)

6.1.5.2.5 To check that their chemical compatibility with the liquids is sufficient, plastics drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and if necessary composite packagings (plastics material) in accordance with 6.1.4.19 shall be subjected to storage at ambient temperature for six months, during which time the test samples shall be kept filled with the goods they are intended to carry.

For the first and last 24 hours of storage, the test samples shall be placed with the closure downwards. However, packagings fitted with a vent shall be so placed on each occasion for five minutes only. After this storage the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.1.5.3 to 6.1.5.6.

When it is known that the strength properties of the plastics material of the inner receptacles of composite packagings (plastics material) are not significantly altered by the action of the filling substance, it shall not be necessary to check that the chemical compatibility is sufficient.

A significant alteration in strength properties means:

- (a) distinct embrittlement; or
- (b) a considerable decrease in elasticity, unless related to a not less than proportionate increase in the elongation under load.

Where the behaviour of the plastics material has been established by other means, the above compatibility test may be dispensed with. Such procedures shall be at least equivalent to the above compatibility test and be recognized by the competent authority.

NOTE: For plastics drums and jerricans and composite packagings (plastics material) made of polyethylene, see also 6.1.5.2.6 below.

6.1.5.2.6 For polyethylene drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and if necessary, polyethylene composite packagings in accordance with 6.1.4.19, chemical compatibility with filling liquids assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may be verified as follows with standard liquids (see 6.1.6).

The standard liquids are representative for the processes of deterioration on polyethylene, as there are softening through swelling, cracking under stress, molecular degradation and combinations thereof. The sufficient chemical compatibility of the packagings may be verified by storage of the required test samples for three weeks at $40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ with the appropriate standard liquid(s); where this standard liquid is water, storage in accordance with this procedure is not required. Storage is not required either for test samples which are used for the stacking test in case of the standard liquids "wetting solution" and "acetic acid".

For the first and last 24 hours of storage, the test samples shall be placed with the closure downwards. However, packagings fitted with a vent shall be so placed on each occasion for five minutes only. After this storage, the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.1.5.3 to 6.1.5.6.

The compatibility test for tert-Butyl hydroperoxide with more than 40% peroxide content and peroxyacetic acids of Class 5.2 shall not be carried out using standard liquids. For these substances, sufficient chemical compatibility of the test samples shall be verified during a storage period of six months at ambient temperature with the substances they are intended to carry.

Results of the procedure in accordance with this paragraph from polyethylene packagings can be approved for an equal design type, the internal surface of which is fluorinated.

6.1.5.2.7 For packagings made of polyethylene, as specified in 6.1.5.2.6, which have passed the test in 6.1.5.2.6, filling substances other than those assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may also be approved. Such approval shall be based on laboratory tests³ verifying that the effect of such filling substances on the test specimens is less than that of the appropriate standard liquid(s) taking into account the relevant processes of deterioration. The same conditions as those set out in 4.1.1.21.2 shall apply with respect to relative density and vapour pressure.

6.1.5.2.8 Provided that the strength properties of the plastics inner packagings of a combination packaging are not significantly altered by the action of the filling substance, proof of chemical compatibility is not necessary. A significant alteration in strength properties means:

- (a) distinct embrittlement;
- (b) a considerable decrease in elasticity, unless related to a not less than proportionate increase in elastic elongation.

6.1.5.3 Drop test⁴

6.1.5.3.1 Number of test samples (per design type and manufacturer) and drop orientation

For other than flat drops the centre of gravity shall be vertically over the point of impact.

Where more than one orientation is possible for a given drop test, the orientation most likely to result in failure of the packaging shall be used.

Packaging	No. of test samples	Drop orientation
(a) Steel drums Aluminium drums Drums of metal other than steel or aluminium Steel jerricans Aluminium jerricans Plywood drums Fibre drums Plastics drums and jerricans Composite packagings which are in the shape of a drum Light-gauge metal packagings	Six (three for each drop)	First drop (using three samples): packaging shall strike the target diagonally on the chime or, if the packaging has no chime, on a circumferential seam or an edge. Second drop (using the other three samples): the packaging shall strike the target on the weakest part not tested by the first drop, for example a closure or, for some cylindrical drums, the welded longitudinal seam of the drum body.
(b) Boxes of natural wood Plywood boxes Reconstituted wood boxes Fibreboard boxes Plastics boxes Steel or aluminium boxes Composite packagings which are in the shape of a box	Five (one for each drop)	First drop: flat on the bottom Second drop: flat on the top Third drop: flat on the long side Fourth drop: flat on the short side Fifth drop: on a corner

³ Laboratory tests for proving the chemical compatibility of polyethylene, according to the definition in 6.1.5.2.6, with filling substances (substances, mixtures and preparations), in comparison with the standard liquids set out in 6.1.6, see guidelines in the non-legally binding part of RID published by the Secretariat of OTIF.

⁴ See ISO Standard 2248.

Packaging	No. of test samples	Drop orientation
(c) Bags – single-ply with a side seam	Three (three drops per bag)	First drop: flat on a wide face Second drop: flat on a narrow face Third drop: on an end of the bag
(d) Bags – single-ply without a side seam, or multi-ply	Three (two drops per bag)	First drop: flat on a wide face Second drop: on an end of the bag
(e) Composite packagings (glass, stoneware or porcelain), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) and which are in the shape of a drum or box	Three (one for each drop)	Diagonally on the bottom chime, or, if there is no chime, on a circumferential seam or the bottom edge.

6.1.5.3.2 Special preparation of test samples for the drop test

The temperature of the test sample and its contents shall be reduced to -18°C or lower for the following packagings:

- (a) plastics drums (see 6.1.4.8);
- (b) plastics jerricans (see 6.1.4.8);
- (c) plastics boxes other than expanded plastics boxes (see 6.1.4.13);
- (d) composite packagings (plastics material) (see 6.1.4.19) and;
- (e) combination packagings with plastics inner packagings, other than plastics bags intended to contain solids or articles.

Where test samples are prepared in this way, the conditioning in 6.1.5.2.3 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state by the addition of anti-freeze if necessary.

6.1.5.3.3 Removable head packagings for liquids shall not be dropped until at least 24 hours after filling and closing to allow for any possible gasket relaxation.

6.1.5.3.4 Target

The target shall be a non-resilient and horizontal surface and shall be:

- Integral and massive enough to be immovable;
- Flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;
- Rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and
- Sufficiently large to ensure that the test package falls entirely upon the surface.

6.1.5.3.5 Drop height

For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be carried or with another substance having essentially the same physical characteristics:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

For liquids in single packagings and for inner packagings of combination packagings, if the test is performed with water:

NOTE: The term water includes water/antifreeze solutions with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at -18°C .

- (a) where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

- (b) where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
$d \times 1.5$ (m)	$d \times 1.0$ (m)	$d \times 0.67$ (m)

- (c) for light-gauge metal packagings, marked with symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1(a) (ii) intended for the carriage of substances having a viscosity at 23 °C greater than 200 mm²/s (corresponding to a flow time of 30 seconds with an ISO flow cup having a jet orifice of 6 mm diameter in accordance with ISO Standard 2431:1993)

- (i) if the relative density does not exceed 1.2:

Packing Group II	Packing Group III
0.6 m	0.4 m

- (ii) where the substances to be carried have a relative density (d) exceeding 1.2 the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal place, as follows:

Packing Group II	Packing Group III
$d \times 0.5$ (m)	$d \times 0.33$ (m)

6.1.5.3.6 Criteria for passing the test:

- 6.1.5.3.6.1 Each packaging containing liquid shall be leakproof when equilibrium has been reached between the internal and external pressures, however for inner packagings of combination packagings and except for inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) it is not necessary that the pressures be equalized.

- 6.1.5.3.6.2 Where a packaging for solids undergoes a drop test and its upper face strikes the target, the test sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained by an inner packaging or inner receptacle (e.g. a plastics bag), even if the closure while retaining its containment function, is no longer sift-proof.

- 6.1.5.3.6.3 The packaging or outer packaging of a composite or combination packaging shall not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage. Inner receptacles, inner packagings, or articles shall remain completely within the outer packaging and there shall be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle(s) or inner packaging(s).

- 6.1.5.3.6.4 Neither the outermost ply of a bag nor an outer packaging may exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage.

- 6.1.5.3.6.5 A slight discharge from the closure(s) upon impact is not considered to be a failure of the packaging provided that no further leakage occurs.

- 6.1.5.3.6.6 No rupture is permitted in packagings for goods of Class 1 which would permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the outer packaging.

6.1.5.4 Leakproofness test

The leakproofness test shall be performed on all design types of packagings intended to contain liquids; however, this test is not required for

- inner packagings of combination packagings;
- inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);
- light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended for substances with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm²/s.

- 6.1.5.4.1 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.

- 6.1.5.4.2 Special preparation of test samples for the test:

either vented closures shall be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.1.5.4.3 Test method and pressure to be applied:

the packagings including their closures shall be restrained under water for 5 minutes while an internal air pressure is applied, the method of restraint shall not affect the results of the test.

The air pressure (gauge) to be applied shall be:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
Not less than 30 kPa (0.3 bar)	Not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar)	Not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar)

Other methods at least equally effective may be used.

6.1.5.4.4 Criterion for passing the test:

There shall be no leakage.

6.1.5.5 Internal pressure (hydraulic) test**6.1.5.5.1** Packagings to be tested

The internal pressure (hydraulic) test shall be carried out on all design types of metal, plastics and composite packagings intended to contain liquids. This test is not required for:

- inner packagings of combination packagings;
- inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);
- light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended for substances with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm²/s.

6.1.5.5.2 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.**6.1.5.5.3** Special preparation of packagings for testing:

Either vented closures shall be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.1.5.5.4 Test method and pressure to be applied: metal packagings and composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), including their closures, shall be subjected to the test pressure for 5 minutes. Plastics packagings and composite packagings (plastics material) including their closures shall be subjected to the test pressure for 30 minutes. This pressure is the one to be included in the mark required by 6.1.3.1 (d). The manner in which the packagings are supported shall not invalidate the test. The test pressure shall be applied continuously and evenly; it shall be kept constant throughout the test period. The hydraulic pressure (gauge) applied, as determined by any one of the following methods, shall be:

- (a) not less than the total gauge pressure measured in the packaging (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling liquid and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55 °C, multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; this total gauge pressure shall be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with 4.1.1.4 and a filling temperature of 15 °C; or
- (b) not less than 1.75 times the vapour pressure at 50 °C of the liquid to be carried, minus 100 kPa but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa; or
- (c) not less than 1.5 times the vapour pressure at 55 °C of the liquid to be carried, minus 100 kPa but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa.

6.1.5.5.5 In addition, packagings intended to contain liquids of packing group I shall be tested to a minimum test pressure of 250 kPa (gauge) for a test period of 5 or 30 minutes depending upon the material of construction of the packaging.**6.1.5.5.6** Criterion for passing the test:

No packaging may leak.

6.1.5.6 Stacking test

All design types of packagings other than bags and other than non-stackable composite packagings (glass, porcelain, or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) shall be subjected to a stacking test.

6.1.5.6.1 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.

6.1.5.6.2 Test method:

the test sample shall be subjected to a force applied to the top surface of the test sample equivalent to the total weight of identical packages which might be stacked on it during carriage; where the contents of the test sample are liquids with relative density different from that of the liquid to be carried, the force shall be calculated in relation to the latter. The minimum height of the stack including the test sample shall be 3 metres. The duration of the test shall be 24 hours except that plastics drums, jerricans, and composite packagings 6HH1 and 6HH2 intended for liquids shall be subjected to the stacking test for a period of 28 days at a temperature of not less than 40 °C.

For the test in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5, the original filling substance shall be used. For the test in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6, a stacking test shall be carried out with a standard liquid.

6.1.5.6.3 Criteria for passing the test:

No test sample shall leak. In composite packagings or combination packagings, there shall be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle or inner packaging. No test sample shall show any deterioration which could adversely affect transport safety or any distortion liable to reduce its strength or cause instability in stacks of packages. Plastics packagings shall be cooled to ambient temperature before the assessment.

6.1.5.7 Supplementary permeability test for plastics drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and for composite packagings (plastics material) in accordance with 6.1.4.19 intended for the carriage of liquids having a flash-point ≤ 60 °C, other than 6HA1 packagings

Polyethylene packagings need be subjected to this test only if they are to be approved for the carriage of benzene, toluene, xylene or mixtures and preparations containing those substances.

6.1.5.7.1 Number of test samples: three packagings per design type and manufacturer.**6.1.5.7.2 Special preparation of the test sample for the test:**

The test samples are to be pre-stored with the original filling substance in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5, or, for polyethylene packagings, with the standard liquid mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit) in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6.

6.1.5.7.3 Test method:

The test samples filled with the substance for which the packaging is to be approved shall be weighed before and after storage for 28 days at 23 °C and 50% relative atmospheric humidity. For polyethylene packagings, the test may be carried out with the standard liquid mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit) in place of benzene, toluene or xylene.

6.1.5.7.4 Criterion for passing the test:

Permeability shall not exceed $0.008 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{l} \cdot \text{h}}$.

6.1.5.8 Test Report**6.1.5.8.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the packaging:**

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the packaging;
6. Description of the packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids. For plastics packagings subject to the internal pressure test in 6.1.5.5, the temperature of the water used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.1.5.8.2 The test report shall contain statements that the packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this section and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

6.1.6 Standard liquids for verifying the chemical compatibility testing of polyethylene packagings, including IBCs, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 and 6.5.6.3.5, respectively

6.1.6.1 The following standard liquids shall be used for this plastics material.

- (a) **Wetting Solution** for substances causing severe cracking in polyethylene under stress, in particular for all solutions and preparations containing wetting agents.

An aqueous solution of 1% of alkyl benzene sulphonate, or an aqueous solution of 5% nonylphenol ethoxylate which has been preliminary stored for at least 14 days at a temperature of 40 °C before being used for the first time for the tests, shall be used.

The surface tension of this solution shall be 31 to 35 mN/m at 23 °C.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.20.

A compatibility test with acetic acid is not required if adequate chemical compatibility is proved with a wetting solution.

For filling substances causing cracking in polyethylene under stress which is resistant to the wetting solution, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6, but with the original filling matter.

- (b) **Acetic acid** for substances and preparations causing cracking in polyethylene under stress, in particular for monocarboxylic acids and monovalent alcohols.

Acetic acid in 98 to 100% concentration shall be used.

Relative density = 1.05.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.1.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell more than acetic acid and to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by up to 4%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter.

- (c) **Normal butyl acetate/normal butyl acetate-saturated wetting solution** for substances and preparations causing polyethylene to swell to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by about 4% and at the same time causing cracking under stress, in particular for phyto-sanitary products, liquid paints and esters.

Normal butyl acetate in 98 to 100% concentration shall be used for preliminary storage in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6.

For the stacking test in accordance with 6.1.5.6, a test liquid consisting of a 1 to 10% aqueous wetting solution mixed with 2% normal butyl acetate conforming to (a) above shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.0.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell more than normal butyl acetate and to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by up to 7.5%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter.

- (d) **Mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit)** for substances and preparations causing polyethylene to swell, in particular for hydrocarbons, esters and ketones.

A mixture of hydrocarbons having a boiling range 160 °C to 220 °C, relative density 0.78-0.80, flash-point > 50 °C and an aromatic content 16% to 21% shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.0.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by more than 7.5%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter.

- (e) **Nitric acid** for all substances and preparations having an oxidizing effect on polyethylene and causing molecular degradation identical to or less than 55% nitric acid.

Nitric acid in a concentration of not less than 55% shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.4.

In the case of filling substances more strongly oxidizing than 55% nitric acid or causing degradation of the molecular mass proceed in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5.

The period of use shall be determined in such cases by observing the degree of damage (e.g. two years for nitric acid in not less than 55% concentration).

- (f) **Water** for substances which do not attack polyethylene in any of the cases referred to under (a) to (e), in particular for inorganic acids and lyes, aqueous saline solutions, polyvalent alcohols and organic substances in aqueous solution.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.2.

A design type test with water is not required if adequate chemical compatibility is proved with wetting solution or nitric acid.

Chapter 6.2 Requirements for the construction and testing of pressure receptacles, aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas

NOTE: Aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas are not subject to the requirements of 6.2.1 to 6.2.5.

6.2.1 General requirements

6.2.1.1 Design and construction

6.2.1.1.1 Pressure receptacles shall be designed, manufactured, tested and equipped in such a way as to withstand all conditions, including fatigue, to which they will be subjected during normal conditions of carriage and intended use.

6.2.1.1.2 (Reserved)

6.2.1.1.3 In no case shall the minimum wall thickness be less than that specified in the design and construction technical standards.

6.2.1.1.4 For welded pressure receptacles, only metals of weldable quality shall be welded.

6.2.1.1.5 The test pressure of pressure receptacle shells and bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1, or, for a chemical under pressure, with packing instruction P 206 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure for closed cryogenic receptacles shall be in accordance with packing instruction P 203 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure of a metal hydride storage system shall be in accordance with packing instruction P 205 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure of a cylinder shell for an adsorbed gas shall be in accordance with packing instruction P 208 of 4.1.4.1.

6.2.1.1.6 Cylinders or cylinder shells assembled in bundles shall be structurally supported and held together as a unit. Cylinders or cylinder shells shall be secured in a manner that prevents movement in relation to the structural assembly and movement that would result in the concentration of harmful local stresses. Manifold assemblies (e.g. manifold, valves, and pressure gauges) shall be designed and constructed such that they are protected from impact damage and forces normally encountered in carriage. Manifolds shall have at least the same test pressure as the cylinders. For toxic liquefied gases, each cylinder shell shall have an isolation valve to ensure that each cylinder can be filled separately and that no interchange of cylinder contents can occur during carriage.

NOTE: Toxic liquefied gases have the classification codes 2T, 2TF, 2TC, 2TO, 2TFC or 2TOC.

6.2.1.1.7 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.2.1.1.8 Additional requirements for the construction of closed cryogenic receptacles for refrigerated liquefied gases

6.2.1.1.8.1 The mechanical properties of the metal used shall be established for each pressure receptacle, including the impact strength and the bending coefficient.

NOTE: With regard to the impact strength, sub-section 6.8.5.3 gives details of test requirements which may be used.

6.2.1.1.8.2 The pressure receptacles shall be thermally insulated. The thermal insulation shall be protected against impact by means of a jacket. If the space between the inner vessel and the jacket is evacuated of air (vacuum-insulation), the jacket shall be designed to withstand without permanent deformation an external pressure of at least 100 kPa (1 bar) calculated in accordance with a recognised technical code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less than 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure. If the jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight (e.g. in the case of vacuum-insulation), a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas-tightness of the inner vessel or its service equipment. The device shall prevent moisture from penetrating into the insulation.

6.2.1.1.8.3 Closed cryogenic receptacles intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below -182°C at atmospheric pressure shall not include materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner, when located in parts of the thermal insulation where there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen enriched liquid.

6.2.1.1.8.4 Closed cryogenic receptacles shall be designed and constructed with suitable lifting and securing arrangements.

6.2.1.1.9 Additional requirements for the construction of acetylene cylinders

Cylinder shells for UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be filled with a porous material, uniformly distributed, of a type that conforms to the requirements and testing specified by a standard or technical code recognised by the competent authority and which:

- (a) Is compatible with the cylinder shell and does not form harmful or dangerous compounds either with the acetylene or with the solvent in the case of UN No. 1001; and
- (b) Is capable of preventing the spread of decomposition of the acetylene in the porous material.

In the case of UN No. 1001, the solvent shall be compatible with those parts of the cylinder that are in contact with it.

6.2.1.2 Materials

6.2.1.2.1 Construction materials of pressure receptacles which are in direct contact with dangerous goods shall not be affected or weakened by the dangerous goods intended to be carried and shall not cause a dangerous effect e.g. catalysing a reaction or reacting with the dangerous goods.

6.2.1.2.2 Pressure receptacles shall be made of the materials specified in the design and construction technical standards and the applicable packing instruction for the substances intended for carriage in the pressure receptacle. The materials shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking as indicated in the design and construction technical standards.

6.2.1.3 Service equipment

6.2.1.3.1 Service equipment subjected to pressure, excluding porous, absorbent or adsorbent material, pressure relief devices, pressure gauges or indicators, shall be designed and constructed so that the burst pressure is at least 1.5 times the test pressure of the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.3.2 Service equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage and unintended opening that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and carriage. All closures shall be protected in the same manner as is required for valves in 4.1.6.8. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the shut-off valves and the piping from shearing or releasing the pressure receptacle contents.

6.2.1.3.3 Pressure receptacles which are not capable of being handled manually or rolled, shall be fitted with handling devices (skids, rings, straps) ensuring that they can be safely handled by mechanical means and so arranged as not to impair the strength of, nor cause undue stresses in, the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.3.4 Individual pressure receptacles shall be equipped with pressure relief devices as specified in packing provision P 200 (2) or P 205 of 4.1.4.1 or in 6.2.1.3.6.4 and 6.2.1.3.6.5. Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure. When fitted, pressure relief devices on manifolded horizontal pressure receptacles filled with flammable gas shall be arranged to discharge freely to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the pressure receptacle itself under normal conditions of carriage.

6.2.1.3.5 Pressure receptacles whose filling is measured by volume shall be provided with a level indicator.

6.2.1.3.6 Additional requirements for closed cryogenic receptacles

6.2.1.3.6.1 Each filling and discharge opening in a closed cryogenic receptacle used for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve, the second being a cap or equivalent device.

6.2.1.3.6.2 For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure-relief shall be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.

6.2.1.3.6.3 Each connection on a closed cryogenic receptacle shall be clearly marked to indicate its function (e.g. vapour or liquid phase).

6.2.1.3.6.4 Pressure-relief devices

6.2.1.3.6.4.1 Every closed cryogenic receptacle shall be provided with at least one pressure-relief device. The pressure-relief device shall be of the type that will resist dynamic forces including surge.

6.2.1.3.6.4.2 Closed cryogenic receptacles may, in addition, have a frangible disc in parallel with the spring loaded device(s) in order to meet the requirements of 6.2.1.3.6.5.

6.2.1.3.6.4.3 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the pressure-relief device.

6.2-2

6.2.1.3.6.4.4 All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the closed cryogenic receptacle and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly.

6.2.1.3.6.5 Capacity and setting of pressure-relief devices

NOTE: In relation to pressure-relief devices of closed cryogenic receptacles, maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of a loaded closed cryogenic receptacle in its operating position including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge.

6.2.1.3.6.5.1 The pressure-relief device shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. It shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures.

6.2.1.3.6.5.2 Frangible discs shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure which is the lower of either the test pressure or 150% of the MAWP.

6.2.1.3.6.5.3 In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated closed cryogenic receptacle the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the closed cryogenic receptacle does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.

6.2.1.3.6.5.4 The required capacity of the pressure-relief devices shall be calculated in accordance with an established technical code recognized by the competent authority¹.

6.2.1.4 Approval of pressure receptacles

6.2.1.4.1 The conformity of pressure receptacles shall be assessed at time of manufacture as required by the competent authority. The technical documentation shall include full specifications on design and construction, and full documentation on the manufacturing and testing.

6.2.1.4.2 Quality assurance systems shall conform to the requirements of the competent authority.

6.2.1.4.3 Pressure receptacle shells and the inner vessels of closed cryogenic receptacles shall be inspected, tested and approved by an inspection body.

6.2.1.4.4 For refillable cylinders, pressure drums and tubes the conformity assessment of the shell and the closure(s) may be carried out separately. In these cases, an additional assessment of the final assembly is not required.

For bundles of cylinders, the cylinder shells and the valve(s) may be assessed separately, but an additional assessment of the complete assembly is required.

For closed cryogenic receptacles, the inner vessels and the closures may be assessed separately, but an additional assessment of the complete assembly is required.

For acetylene cylinders, conformity assessment shall comprise either:

- (a) One assessment of conformity covering both the cylinder shell and the contained porous material; or
- (b) A separate assessment of conformity for the empty cylinder shell and an additional assessment of conformity covering the cylinder shell with the contained porous material.

6.2.1.5 Initial inspection and test

6.2.1.5.1 New pressure receptacles, other than closed cryogenic receptacles, metal hydride storage systems and bundles of cylinders, shall be subjected to testing and inspection during and after manufacture in accordance with the applicable design standards or recognised technical codes including the following:

On an adequate sample of pressure receptacle shells:

- (a) Testing of the mechanical characteristics of the material of construction;
- (b) Verification of the minimum wall thickness;
- (c) Verification of the homogeneity of the material for each manufacturing batch;
- (d) Inspection of the external and internal conditions;
- (e) Inspection of the threads used to fit closures;
- (f) Verification of the conformance with the design standard;

¹ See for example CGA Publications S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases" and S-1.1-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 1 – Cylinders for Compressed Gases".

For all pressure receptacle shells:

- (g) A hydraulic pressure test. Pressure receptacle shells shall meet the acceptance criteria specified in the design and construction technical standard or technical code;

NOTE: With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.

- (h) Inspection and assessment of manufacturing defects and either repairing them or rendering the pressure receptacle shells unserviceable. In the case of welded pressure receptacle shells, particular attention shall be paid to the quality of the welds;
- (i) An inspection of the marks on the pressure receptacle shells;
- (j) In addition, cylinder shells intended for the carriage of UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be inspected to ensure proper installation and condition of the porous material and, if applicable, the quantity of solvent.

On an adequate sample of closures:

- (k) Verification of materials;
- (l) Verification of dimensions;
- (m) Verification of cleanliness;
- (n) Inspection of completed assembly;
- (o) Verification of the presence of marks.

For all closures:

- (p) Testing for leakproofness.

6.2.1.5.2 Closed cryogenic receptacles shall be subjected to testing and inspection during and after manufacture in accordance with the applicable design standards or recognized technical codes including the following:

On an adequate sample of inner vessels:

- (a) Testing of the mechanical characteristics of the material of construction;
- (b) Verification of the minimum wall thickness;
- (c) Inspection of the external and internal conditions;
- (d) Verification of the conformance with the design standard or technical code;
- (e) Inspection of welds by radiographic, ultrasonic or other suitable non-destructive test method according to the applicable design and construction standard or technical code.

For all inner vessels:

- (f) A hydraulic pressure test. The inner vessel shall meet the acceptance criteria specified in the design and construction technical standard or technical code;

NOTE: With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.

- (g) Inspection and assessment of manufacturing defects and either repairing them or rendering the inner vessel unserviceable;
- (h) An inspection of the marks.

On an adequate sample of closures:

- (i) Verification of materials;
- (j) Verification of dimensions;
- (k) Verification of cleanliness;
- (l) Inspection of completed assembly;
- (m) Verification of the presence of marks.

For all closures:

- (n) Testing for leakproofness.

On an adequate sample of completed closed cryogenic receptacles:

- (o) Testing the satisfactory operation of service equipment;
- (p) Verification of the conformance with the design standard or technical code.

For all completed closed cryogenic receptacles:

- (q) Testing for leakproofness.

- 6.2.1.5.3** For metal hydride storage systems, it shall be verified that the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) if applicable, (f), (g), (h) and (i) have been performed on an adequate sample of the pressure receptacle shells used in the metal hydride storage system. In addition, on an adequate sample of metal hydride storage systems, the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (c) and (f) shall be performed, as well as 6.2.1.5.1 (e), if applicable, and inspection of the external conditions of the metal hydride storage system.

Additionally, all metal hydride storage systems shall undergo the initial inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (h) and (i), as well as a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of the service equipment.

- 6.2.1.5.4** For bundles of cylinders the cylinder shells and closures shall be subjected to initial inspection and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1. An adequate sample of frames shall be proof load tested to two times the maximum gross weight of the bundles of cylinders.

Additionally, all manifolds of bundle of cylinders shall undergo a hydraulic pressure test and all the completed bundles of cylinders shall undergo a leakproofness test.

NOTE: With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.

6.2.1.6 Periodic inspection and test

- 6.2.1.6.1** Refillable pressure receptacles, other than cryogenic receptacles, shall be subjected to periodic inspections and tests by a body authorised by the competent authority, in accordance with the following:

- (a) Check of the external conditions of the pressure receptacle and verification of the equipment and the external marks;
- (b) Check of the internal conditions of the pressure receptacle (e.g. internal inspection, verification of minimum wall thickness);
- (c) Checking of the threads either:
 - (i) if there is evidence of corrosion; or
 - (ii) if the closures or other service equipment are removed;
- (d) A hydraulic pressure test of the pressure receptacle shell and, if necessary, verification of the characteristics of the material by suitable tests;
- (e) Check of service equipment, if to be reintroduced into service. This check may be carried out separately from the inspection of the pressure receptacle shell; and
- (f) A leakproofness test of bundles of cylinders after reassembly.

NOTE 1: With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.

2: For seamless steel cylinder shells and tube shells the check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by a procedure conforming to ISO 16148:2016 + Amd 1:2020 "Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Acoustic emission examination (AT) and follow-up ultrasonic examination (UT) for periodic inspection and testing".

3: The check of internal conditions of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by ultrasonic examination carried out in accordance with ISO 18119:2018 + Amd 1:2021 for seamless steel and seamless aluminium alloy cylinder shells.

4: For bundles of cylinders the hydraulic test specified in (d) above shall be carried out on the cylinder shells and on the manifolds.

5: For the periodic inspection and test frequencies, see packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1 or, for a chemical under pressure, packing instruction P 206 of 4.1.4.1.

- 6.2.1.6.2** Cylinders intended for the carriage of UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be examined only as specified in 6.2.1.6.1 (a), (c) and (e). In addition the condition of the porous material (e.g. cracks, top clearance, loosening, settlement) shall be examined.

- 6.2.1.6.3** Pressure relief valves for closed cryogenic receptacles shall be subject to periodic inspections and tests.

6.2.1.7 Requirements for manufacturers

- 6.2.1.7.1** The manufacturer shall be technically able and shall possess all resources required for the satisfactory manufacture of pressure receptacles; this relates in particular to qualified personnel:

- (a) To supervise the entire manufacturing process;
- (b) To carry out joining of materials; and
- (c) To carry out the relevant tests.

- 6.2.1.7.2** A proficiency test of the manufacturers of pressure receptacle shells and the inner vessels of closed cryogenic receptacle shall in all instances be carried out by an inspection body approved by the competent authority of the country of approval. Proficiency testing of manufacturers of closures shall be carried out if the competent authority requires it. This test shall be carried out either during design type approval or during production inspection and certification.

6.2.1.8 Requirements for inspection bodies

- 6.2.1.8.1** Inspection bodies shall be independent from manufacturing enterprises and competent to perform the tests, inspections and approvals required.

6.2.2 Requirements for UN pressure receptacles

In addition to the general requirements of section 6.2.1, UN pressure receptacles shall comply with the requirements of this section, including the standards, as applicable. Manufacture of new pressure receptacles or service equipment according to any particular standard in 6.2.2.1 and 6.2.2.3 is not permitted after the date shown in the right hand column of the Tables.

NOTE 1: UN pressure receptacles constructed according to standards applicable at the date of manufacture may continue in use subject to the periodic inspection provisions of RID.

2. When EN ISO versions of the following ISO standards are available, they may be used to fulfil the requirements of 6.2.2.1, 6.2.2.2, 6.2.2.3 and 6.2.2.4.

6.2.2.1 Design, construction and initial inspection and test

- 6.2.2.1.1** The following standards apply for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of refillable UN cylinder shells, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 9809-1:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa NOTE: The note concerning the F factor in section 7.3 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders.	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 9809-1:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders and tubes with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-2:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-2:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 9809-2:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders and tubes with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 9809-3:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders and tubes	Until further notice
ISO 9809-4:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 4: Stainless steel cylinders with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2028
ISO 9809-4:2021	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 4: Stainless steel cylinders with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa NOTE: Small quantities are a batch of cylinders not exceeding 200.	Until further notice

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 7866:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing NOTE: The note concerning the F factor in section 7.2 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders. Aluminium alloy 6351A - T6 or equivalent shall not be authorized.	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 7866:2012 + Cor 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing NOTE: Aluminium alloy 6351A or equivalent shall not be used.	Until further notice
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 18172-1:2007	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders – Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below	Until further notice
ISO 20703:2006	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded aluminium-alloy cylinders – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 11119-1:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 1: Hoop wrapped composite gas cylinders	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until 31 December 2028
ISO 11119-1:2020	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until further notice
ISO 11119-2:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with load-sharing metal liners	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-2:2012 + Amd 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until 31 December 2028
ISO 11119-2:2020	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until further notice
ISO 11119-3:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners NOTE: This standard shall not be used for linerless cylinders manufactured from two parts joined together.	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-3:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners NOTE: This standard shall not be used for linerless cylinders manufactured from two parts joined together.	Until 31 December 2028
ISO 11119-3:2020	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners or without liners	Until further notice
ISO 11119-4:2016	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 4: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders up to 150 l with load-sharing welded metallic liners	Until further notice

NOTE 1: In the above referenced standards composite cylinder shells shall be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years.

- 2:** Composite cylinder shells with a design life longer than 15 years shall not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test programme. The programme shall be part of the initial design type approval and shall specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that composite cylinder shells manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test programme and the results shall be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the cylinder design. The service life of a composite cylinder shell shall not be extended beyond its initial approved design life.

- 6.2.2.1.2** The following standard apply for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN tube shells, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11120:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport, of water capacity between 150 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing NOTE: The note concerning the F factor in section 7.1 of this standard shall not be applied for UN tubes.	Until 31 December 2022
ISO 11120:2015	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 litres and 3 000 litres – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 11119-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until 31 December 2028
ISO 11119-1:2020	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until further notice
ISO 11119-2:2012 + Amd 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until 31 December 2028
ISO 11119-2:2020	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until further notice
ISO 11119-3:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners NOTE: This standard shall not be used for linerless tubes manufactured from two parts joined together.	Until 31 December 2028
ISO 11119-3:2020	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners or without liners	Until further notice
ISO 11515:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite reinforced tubes of water capacity between 450 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 11515:2013 + Amd 1:2018	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite reinforced tubes of water capacity between 450 l and 3000 l – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 9809-1:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders and tubes with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-2:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders and tubes with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders and tubes	Until further notice

NOTE 1: In the above referenced standards composite tube shells shall be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years.

- 2:** Composite tube shells with a design life longer than 15 years shall not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test programme. The programme shall be part of the initial design type approval and shall specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that composite tube shells manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test programme and the results shall be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the tube design. The service life of a composite tube shell shall not be extended beyond its initial approved design life.

- 6.2.2.1.3** The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN acetylene cylinders, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

For the cylinder shell:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 9809-1:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa NOTE: The note concerning the F factor in section 7.3 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders.	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 9809-1:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders and tubes with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 9809-3:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders and tubes	Until further notice
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 7866:2012 + Cor 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing NOTE: Aluminium alloy 6351A or equivalent shall not be used.	Until further notice

For the acetylene cylinder including the porous material:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 3807-1:2000	Cylinders for acetylene – Basic requirements – Part 1: Cylinders without fusible plugs	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 3807-2:2000	Cylinders for acetylene – Basic requirements – Part 2: Cylinders with fusible plugs	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 3807:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and type testing	Until further notice

- 6.2.2.1.4** The following standard apply for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN closed cryogenic receptacles, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 21029-1:2004	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable vacuum insulated vessels of not more than 1 000 l volume – Part 1: Design, fabrication, inspection and tests	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 21029-1:2018 + Amd 1:2019	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable vacuum insulated vessels of not more than 1 000 litres volume – Part 1: Design, fabrication, inspection and tests	Until further notice

- 6.2.2.1.5** The following standard applies for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN metal hydride storage systems, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 16111:2018	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

- 6.2.2.1.6** The following standard applies to the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN bundles of cylinders. Each cylinder in a UN bundle of cylinders shall be a UN cylinder or UN cylinder shell complying with the requirements of 6.2.2. The inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval for UN bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 10961:2010	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 10961:2019	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	Until further notice

NOTE: Changing one or more cylinders or cylinder shells of the same design type, including the same test pressure, in an existing UN bundle of cylinders does not require a new conformity assessment of the existing bundle. Service equipment of the bundle of cylinders can also be replaced without requiring a new conformity assessment if it complies with the design type approval.

- 6.2.2.1.7** The following standards apply to the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN cylinders for adsorbed gases except that the inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11513:2011	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 11513:2019	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until further notice
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 9809-1:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders and tubes with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice

- 6.2.2.1.8** The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN pressure drums, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 21172-1:2015	Gas cylinders – Welded steel pressure drums up to 3 000 litres capacity for the transport of gases – Design and construction – Part 1: Capacities up to 1 000 litres NOTE: Irrespective of section 6.3.3.4 of this standard, welded steel gas pressure drums with dished ends convex to pressure may be used for the carriage of corrosive substances provided all applicable requirements of RID are met.	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 21172-1:2015 + Amd 1:2018	Gas cylinders – Welded steel pressure drums up to 3 000 litres capacity for the transport of gases – Design and construction – Part 1: Capacities up to 1 000 litres	Until further notice

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 18172-1:2007	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders – Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below	Until further notice

- 6.2.2.1.9** The following standards apply to the design, construction and initial inspection and test of non-refillable UN cylinders except that the inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11118:1999	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 13340:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves for non-refillable cylinders – Specification and prototype testing	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11118:2015	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 11118:2015 + Amd 1:2019	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until further notice

6.2.2.2 Materials

In addition to the material requirements specified in the design and construction standards, and any restrictions specified in the applicable packing instruction for the gas(es) to be carried (e.g. packing instruction P 200 or P 205 of 4.1.4.1), the following standards apply to material compatibility:

Reference	Title
ISO 11114-1:2020	Gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents – Part 1: Metallic materials
ISO 11114-2:2021	Gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents – Part 2: Non-metallic materials

6.2.2.3 Closures and their protection

The following standards apply to the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of closures and their protection:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11117:1998	Gas cylinders – Valve protection caps and valve guards for industrial and medical gas cylinders – Design, construction and tests	Until 31 December 2014
ISO 11117:2008 + Cor 1:2009	Gas cylinders – Valve protection caps and valve guards – Design, construction and tests	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 11117:2019	Gas cylinders – Valve protection caps and guards – Design, construction and tests	Until further notice
ISO 10297:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable gas cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2008
ISO 10297:2006	Gas cylinders – Refillable gas cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 10297:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2022
ISO 10297:2014 + Amd 1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until further notice

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 14246:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examination	Until 31 December 2024
ISO 14246:2014 + Amd 1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations	Until further notice
ISO 17871:2015	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinders valves- Specification and type testing NOTE: This standard shall not be used for flammable gases.	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 17871:2020	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until further notice
ISO 17879:2017	Gas cylinders – Self-closing cylinder valves – Specification and type testing NOTE: This standard shall not be applied to self-closing valves in acetylene cylinders.	Until further notice
ISO 23826:2021	Gas cylinders – Ball valves – Specification and testing	Until further notice

For UN metal hydride storage systems, the requirements specified in the following standard apply to closures and their protection:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 16111:2018	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.4 Periodic inspection and test

The following standards apply to periodic inspection and testing of UN pressure receptacles:

Reference	Title	Applicable
ISO 6406:2005	Periodic inspection and testing of seamless steel gas cylinders	Until 31 December 2024
ISO 18119:2018	Gas cylinders – Seamless steel and seamless aluminium-alloy gas cylinders and tubes – Periodic inspection and testing	Until 31 December 2026
ISO 18119:2018 + Amd 1:2021	Gas cylinders – Seamless steel and seamless aluminium-alloy gas cylinders and tubes – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
ISO 10460:2005	Gas cylinders – Welded carbon-steel gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing NOTE: The repair of welds described in clause 12.1 of this standard shall not be permitted. Repairs described in clause 12.2 require the approval of the competent authority which approved the periodic inspection and test body in accordance with 6.2.2.6.	Until 31 December 2024
ISO 10460:2018	Gas cylinders – Welded aluminium-alloy, carbon and stainless steel gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
ISO 10461:2005 + Amd 1:2006	Seamless aluminium-alloy gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing	Until 31 December 2024
ISO 10462:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Periodic inspection and maintenance	Until 31 December 2024
ISO 10462:2013 + Amd1:2019	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Periodic inspection and maintenance	Until further notice
ISO 11513:2011	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until 31 December 2024
ISO 11513:2019	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until further notice

Reference	Title	Applicable
ISO 11623:2015	Gas cylinders – Composite construction – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
ISO 22434:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves NOTE: These requirements may be met at times other than at the periodic inspection and test of UN cylinders.	Until further notice
ISO 20475:2018	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
ISO 23088:2020	Gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of welded steel pressure drums — Capacities up to 1 000 l	Until further notice

The following standard applies to the periodic inspection and testing of UN metal hydride storage systems:

Reference	Title	Applicable
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until 31 December 2024
ISO 16111:2018	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.5 Conformity assessment system and approval for manufacture of pressure receptacles

6.2.2.5.0 Definitions

For the purposes of this sub-section:

Conformity assessment system means a system for competent authority approval of a manufacturer, by pressure receptacle design type approval, approval of manufacturer's quality system and approval of inspection bodies;

Design type means a pressure receptacle design as specified by a particular pressure receptacle standard;

Verify means confirm by examination or provision of objective evidence that specified requirements have been fulfilled.

NOTE: In this subsection when separate assessment is used, the term pressure receptacle shall refer to pressure receptacle, pressure receptacle shell, inner vessel of the closed cryogenic receptacle or closure, as appropriate.

6.2.2.5.1 The requirements of 6.2.2.5 shall be used for the conformity assessments of pressure receptacles. Paragraph 6.2.1.4.4 gives details of which parts of pressure receptacles may be conformity assessed separately. However, the requirements of 6.2.2.5 may be replaced by requirements specified by the competent authority in the following cases:

- (a) Conformity assessment of closures;
- (b) Conformity assessment of the complete assembly of bundles of cylinders provided the cylinder shells have been conformity assessed in accordance with the requirements of 6.2.2.5; and
- (c) Conformity assessment of the complete assembly of closed cryogenic receptacles provided the inner vessel has been conformity assessed in accordance with the requirements of 6.2.2.5.

6.2.2.5.2 General requirements

Competent authority

6.2.2.5.2.1 The competent authority that approves the pressure receptacle shall approve the conformity assessment system for the purpose of ensuring that pressure receptacles conform to the requirements of RID. In instances where the competent authority that approves a pressure receptacle is not the competent authority in the country of manufacture, the marks of the approval country and the country of manufacture shall be indicated in the pressure receptacle marks (see 6.2.2.7 and 6.2.2.8).

The competent authority of the country of approval shall supply, upon request, evidence demonstrating compliance to this conformity assessment system to its counterpart in a country of use.

6.2.2.5.2.2 The competent authority may delegate its functions in this conformity assessment system in whole or in part.

6.2.2.5.2.3 The competent authority shall ensure that a current list of approved inspection bodies and their identity marks and approved manufacturers and their identity marks is available.

Inspection body

- 6.2.2.5.2.4** The inspection body shall be approved by the competent authority for the inspection of pressure receptacles and shall:
- (a) Have a staff with an organisational structure, capable, trained, competent, and skilled, to satisfactorily perform its technical functions;
 - (b) Have access to suitable and adequate facilities and equipment;
 - (c) Operate in an impartial manner and be free from any influence which could prevent it from doing so;
 - (d) Ensure commercial confidentiality of the commercial and proprietary activities of the manufacturer and other bodies;
 - (e) Maintain clear demarcation between actual inspection body functions and unrelated functions;
 - (f) Operate a documented quality system;
 - (g) Ensure that the tests and inspections specified in the relevant pressure receptacle standard and RID are performed; and
 - (h) Maintain an effective and appropriate report and record system in accordance with 6.2.2.5.6.
- 6.2.2.5.2.5** The inspection body shall perform design type approval, pressure receptacle production testing and inspection, and certification to verify conformity with the relevant pressure receptacle standard (see 6.2.2.5.4 and 6.2.2.5.5).

Manufacturer

- 6.2.2.5.2.6** The manufacturer shall:
- (a) Operate a documented quality system in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3;
 - (b) Apply for design type approvals in accordance with 6.2.2.5.4;
 - (c) Select an inspection body from the list of approved inspection bodies maintained by the competent authority in the country of approval; and
 - (d) Maintain records in accordance with 6.2.2.5.6.

Testing laboratory

- 6.2.2.5.2.7** The testing laboratory shall have:
- (a) Staff with an organisational structure, sufficient in number, competence, and skill; and
 - (b) Suitable and adequate facilities and equipment to perform the tests required by the manufacturing standard to the satisfaction of the inspection body.

6.2.2.5.3 Manufacturer's quality system

- 6.2.2.5.3.1** The quality system shall contain all the elements, requirements, and provisions adopted by the manufacturer. It shall be documented in a systematic and orderly manner in the form of written policies, procedures and instructions.

The contents shall in particular include adequate descriptions of:

- (a) The organisational structure and responsibilities of personnel with regard to design and product quality;
- (b) The design control and design verification techniques, processes, and procedures that will be used when designing the pressure receptacles;
- (c) The relevant pressure receptacle manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and process operation instructions that will be used;
- (d) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data and calibration data;
- (e) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system arising from the audits in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3.2;
- (f) The process describing how customer requirements are met;
- (g) The process for control of documents and their revision;
- (h) The means for control of non-conforming pressure receptacles, purchased components, in-process and final materials; and
- (i) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel.

6.2.2.5.3.2 Audit of the quality system

The quality system shall be initially assessed to determine whether it meets the requirements in 6.2.2.5.3.1 to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

The manufacturer shall be notified of the results of the audit. The notification shall contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective actions required.

Periodic audits shall be carried out, to the satisfaction of the competent authority, to ensure that the manufacturer maintains and applies the quality system. Reports of the periodic audits shall be provided to the manufacturer.

6.2.2.5.3.3 Maintenance of the quality system

The manufacturer shall maintain the quality system as approved in order that it remains adequate and efficient.

The manufacturer shall notify the competent authority that approved the quality system, of any intended changes. The proposed changes shall be evaluated in order to determine whether the amended quality system will still satisfy the requirements in 6.2.2.5.3.1.

6.2.2.5.4 Approval process

Initial design type approval

6.2.2.5.4.1 The initial design type approval shall consist of approval of the manufacturer's quality system and approval of the pressure receptacle design to be produced. An application for an initial design type approval shall meet the requirements of 6.2.2.5.4.2 to 6.2.2.5.4.6 and 6.2.2.5.4.9.

6.2.2.5.4.2 A manufacturer desiring to produce pressure receptacles in accordance with a pressure receptacle standard and RID shall apply for, obtain, and retain a design type approval certificate issued by the competent authority in the country of approval for at least one pressure receptacle design type in accordance with the procedure given in 6.2.2.5.4.9. This certificate shall, on request, be submitted to the competent authority of the country of use.

6.2.2.5.4.3 An application shall be made for each manufacturing facility and shall include:

- (a) The name and registered address of the manufacturer and in addition, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;
- (b) The address of the manufacturing facility (if different from the above);
- (c) The name and title of the person(s) responsible for the quality system;
- (d) The designation of the pressure receptacle and the relevant pressure receptacle standard;
- (e) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority;
- (f) The identity of the inspection body for design type approval;
- (g) Documentation on the manufacturing facility as specified under 6.2.2.5.3.1; and
- (h) The technical documentation required for design type approval, which shall enable verification of the conformity of the pressure receptacles with the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle design standard. The technical documentation shall cover the design and method of manufacture and shall contain, as far as is relevant for assessment, at least the following:
 - (i) pressure receptacle design standard, design and manufacturing drawings, showing components and subassemblies, if any;
 - (ii) descriptions and explanations necessary for the understanding of the drawings and intended use of the pressure receptacles;
 - (iii) a list of the standards necessary to fully define the manufacturing process;
 - (iv) design calculations and material specifications; and
 - (v) design type approval test reports, describing the results of examinations and tests carried out in accordance with 6.2.2.5.4.9.

6.2.2.5.4.4 An initial audit in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3.2 shall be performed to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

6.2.2.5.4.5 If the manufacturer is denied approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

6.2.2.5.4.6 Following approval, changes to the information submitted under 6.2.2.5.4.3 relating to the initial approval shall be provided to the competent authority.

Subsequent design type approvals

6.2.2.5.4.7 An application for a subsequent design type approval shall meet the requirements of 6.2.2.5.4.8 and 6.2.2.5.4.9, provided a manufacturer is in the possession of an initial design type approval. In such a case, the manufacturer's quality system according to 6.2.2.5.3 shall have been approved during the initial design type approval and shall be applicable for the new design.

6.2.2.5.4.8 The application shall include:

- (a) The name and address of the manufacturer and in addition, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;
- (b) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority;
- (c) Evidence that initial design type approval has been granted; and
- (d) The technical documentation, as described in 6.2.2.5.4.3 (h).

Procedure for design type approval**6.2.2.5.4.9** The inspection body shall:

- (a) Examine the technical documentation to verify that:
 - (i) the design is in accordance with the relevant provisions of the standard, and
 - (ii) the prototype lot has been manufactured in conformity with the technical documentation and is representative of the design;
- (b) Verify that the production inspections have been carried out as required in accordance with 6.2.2.5.5;
- (c) As required by the pressure receptacle standard or technical code, carry out or supervise the tests of pressure receptacles as required for design type approval;
- (d) Perform or have performed the examinations and tests specified in the pressure receptacle standard to determine that:
 - (i) the standard has been applied and fulfilled, and
 - (ii) the procedures adopted by the manufacturer meet the requirements of the standard; and
- (e) Ensure that the various type approval examinations and tests are correctly and competently carried out.

After prototype testing has been carried out with satisfactory results and all applicable requirements of 6.2.2.5.4 have been satisfied, a design type approval certificate shall be issued, which shall include the name and address of the manufacturer, results and conclusions of the examination, and the necessary data for identification of the design type. If it was not possible to evaluate exhaustively the compatibility of the materials of construction with the contents of the pressure receptacle when the certificate was issued, a statement that compatibility assessment was not completed shall be included in the design type approval certificate.

If the manufacturer is denied a design type approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

6.2.2.5.4.10 Modifications to approved design types

The manufacturer shall either:

- (a) Inform the issuing competent authority of modifications to the approved design type, where such modifications do not constitute a new design, as specified in the pressure receptacle standard; or
- (b) Request a subsequent design type approval where such modifications constitute a new design according to the relevant pressure receptacle standard. This additional approval shall be given in the form of an amendment to the original design type approval certificate.

6.2.2.5.4.11 Upon request, the competent authority shall communicate to any other competent authority, information concerning design type approval, modifications of approvals and withdrawn approvals.**6.2.2.5.5 Production inspection and certification****General requirements**

An inspection body, or its delegate, shall carry out the inspection and certification of each pressure receptacle. The inspection body selected by the manufacturer for inspection and testing during production may be different from the inspection body used for the design type approval testing.

Where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the inspection body that the manufacturer has trained competent inspectors, independent of the manufacturing operations, inspection may be performed by those inspectors. In such a case, the manufacturer shall maintain training records of the inspectors.

The inspection body shall verify that the inspections by the manufacturer, and tests performed on those pressure receptacles, fully conform to the standard and the requirements of RID. Should non-conformance in conjunction with this inspection and testing be determined, the permission to have inspection performed by the manufacturer's inspectors may be withdrawn.

The manufacturer shall, after approval by the inspection body, make a declaration of conformity with the certified design type. The application of the pressure receptacle certification marks shall be considered a declaration that the pressure receptacle complies with the applicable pressure receptacle standards and the requirements of this conformity assessment system and RID. The inspection body shall affix or delegate the

manufacturer to affix the pressure receptacle certification marks and the registered mark of the inspection body to each approved pressure receptacle.

A certificate of compliance, signed by the inspection body and the manufacturer, shall be issued before the pressure receptacles are filled.

6.2.2.5.6 Records

Design type approval and certificate of compliance records shall be retained by the manufacturer and the inspection body for not less than 20 years.

6.2.2.6 Approval system for periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles

6.2.2.6.1 Definition

For the purposes of this section:

Approval system means a system for competent authority approval of a body performing periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles (hereinafter referred to as "periodic inspection and test body"), including approval of that body's quality system.

6.2.2.6.2 General requirements

Competent authority

6.2.2.6.2.1 The competent authority shall establish an approval system for the purpose of ensuring that the periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles conform to the requirements of RID. In instances where the competent authority that approves a body performing periodic inspection and test of a pressure receptacle is not the competent authority of the country approving the manufacture of the pressure receptacle, the marks of the approval country of periodic inspection and test shall be indicated in the pressure receptacle marks (see 6.2.2.7).

The competent authority of the country of approval for the periodic inspection and test shall supply, upon request, evidence demonstrating compliance to this approval system including the records of the periodic inspection and test to its counterpart in a country of use.

The competent authority of the country of approval may terminate the approval certificate referred to in 6.2.2.6.4.1, upon evidence demonstrating non-compliance with the approval system.

6.2.2.6.2.2 The competent authority may delegate its functions in this approval system, in whole or in part.

6.2.2.6.2.3 The competent authority shall ensure that a current list of approved periodic inspection and test bodies and their identity marks is available.

Periodic inspection and test body

6.2.2.6.2.4 The periodic inspection and test body shall be approved by the competent authority and shall:

- (a) Have a staff with an organisational structure, capable, trained, competent, and skilled, to satisfactorily perform its technical functions;
- (b) Have access to suitable and adequate facilities and equipment;
- (c) Operate in an impartial manner and be free from any influence which could prevent it from doing so;
- (d) Ensure commercial confidentiality;
- (e) Maintain clear demarcation between actual periodic inspection and test body functions and unrelated functions;
- (f) Operate a documented quality system accordance with 6.2.2.6.3;
- (g) Apply for approval in accordance with 6.2.2.6.4;
- (h) Ensure that the periodic inspections and tests are performed in accordance with 6.2.2.6.5; and
- (i) Maintain an effective and appropriate report and record system in accordance with 6.2.2.6.6.

6.2.2.6.3 Quality system and audit of the periodic inspection and test body

6.2.2.6.3.1 Quality system

The quality system shall contain all the elements, requirements, and provisions adopted by the periodic inspection and test body. It shall be documented in a systematic and orderly manner in the form of written policies, procedures, and instructions.

The quality system shall include:

- (a) A description of the organisational structure and responsibilities;

- (b) The relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;
- (c) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates;
- (d) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system arising from the audits performed in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2;
- (e) A process for control of documents and their revision;
- (f) A means for control of non-conforming pressure receptacles; and
- (g) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel.

6.2.2.6.3.2 Audit

The periodic inspection and test body and its quality system shall be audited in order to determine whether it meets the requirements of RID to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

An audit shall be conducted as part of the initial approval process (see 6.2.2.6.4.3). An audit may be required as part of the process to modify an approval (see 6.2.2.6.4.6).

Periodic audits shall be conducted, to the satisfaction of the competent authority, to ensure that the periodic inspection and test body continues to meet the requirements of RID.

The periodic inspection and test body shall be notified of the results of any audit. The notification shall contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective actions required.

6.2.2.6.3.3 Maintenance of the quality system

The periodic inspection and test body shall maintain the quality system as approved in order that it remains adequate and efficient.

The periodic inspection and test body shall notify the competent authority that approved the quality system, of any intended changes, in accordance with the process for modification of an approval in 6.2.2.6.4.6.

6.2.2.6.4 Approval process for periodic inspection and test bodies

Initial approval

- 6.2.2.6.4.1** A body desiring to perform periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles in accordance with a pressure receptacle standard and RID shall apply for, obtain, and retain an approval certificate issued by the competent authority.

This written approval shall, on request, be submitted to the competent authority of a country of use.

- 6.2.2.6.4.2** An application shall be made for each periodic inspection and test body and shall include:

- (a) The name and address of the periodic inspection and test body and, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;
- (b) The address of each facility performing periodic inspection and test;
- (c) The name and title of the person(s) responsible for the quality system;
- (d) The designation of the pressure receptacles, the periodic inspection and test methods, and the relevant pressure receptacle standards met by the quality system;
- (e) Documentation on each facility, the equipment, and the quality system as specified under 6.2.2.6.3.1;
- (f) The qualifications and training records of the periodic inspection and test personnel; and
- (g) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority.

- 6.2.2.6.4.3** The competent authority shall:

- (a) Examine the documentation to verify that the procedures are in accordance with the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle standards and RID; and
- (b) Conduct an audit in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2 to verify that the inspections and tests are carried out as required by the relevant pressure receptacle standards and RID, to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

- 6.2.2.6.4.4** After the audit has been carried out with satisfactory results and all applicable requirements of 6.2.2.6.4 have been satisfied, an approval certificate shall be issued. It shall include the name of the periodic inspection and test body, the registered mark, the address of each facility, and the necessary data for identification of its approved activities (e.g. designation of pressure receptacles, periodic inspection and test method and pressure receptacle standards).

- 6.2.2.6.4.5** If the periodic inspection and test body is denied approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

Modifications to periodic inspection and test body approvals

- 6.2.2.6.4.6** Following approval, the periodic inspection and test body shall notify the issuing competent authority of any modifications to the information submitted under 6.2.2.6.4.2 relating to the initial approval.

The modifications shall be evaluated in order to determine whether the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle standards and RID will be satisfied. An audit in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2 may be required. The competent authority shall accept or reject these modifications in writing, and an amended approval certificate shall be issued as necessary.

- 6.2.2.6.4.7** Upon request, the competent authority shall communicate to any other competent authority, information concerning initial approvals, modifications of approvals, and withdrawn approvals.

6.2.2.6.5 Periodic inspection and test and certification

The application of the periodic inspection and test marks to a pressure receptacle shall be considered a declaration that the pressure receptacle complies with the applicable pressure receptacle standards and the requirements of RID. The periodic inspection and test body shall affix the periodic inspection and test marks, including its registered mark, to each approved pressure receptacle (see 6.2.2.7.7).

A record certifying that a pressure receptacle has passed the periodic inspection and test shall be issued by the periodic inspection and test body, before the pressure receptacle is filled.

6.2.2.6.6 Records

The periodic inspection and test body shall retain records of pressure receptacle periodic inspection and tests (both passed and failed) including the location of the test facility, for not less than 15 years.

The owner of the pressure receptacle shall retain an identical record until the next periodic inspection and test unless the pressure receptacle is permanently removed from service.

6.2.2.7 Marking of refillable UN pressure receptacles

NOTE: Marking requirements for UN metal hydride storage systems are given in 6.2.2.9, marking requirements for UN bundles of cylinders are given in 6.2.2.10 and marking requirements for closures are given in 6.2.2.11.

- 6.2.2.7.1** Refillable UN pressure receptacle shells and closed cryogenic receptacles shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational and manufacturing marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched). The marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle shell or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle (e.g. welded collar or corrosion resistant plate welded on the outer jacket of a closed cryogenic receptacle). Except for the UN packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm.

- 6.2.2.7.2** The following certification marks shall be applied:

- (a) The United Nations packaging symbol .

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. This symbol shall not be used for pressure receptacles which only conform to the requirements of 6.2.3 to 6.2.5 (see 6.2.3.9);

- (b) The technical standard (e.g. ISO 9809-1) used for design, manufacture and testing;

NOTE: For acetylene cylinders the standard ISO 3807 shall also be marked.

- (c) The character(s) identifying the country of approval as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic²;

NOTE: For the purpose of this mark the country of approval means the country of the competent authority that authorized the initial inspection and test of the individual receptacle at the time of manufacture.

- (d) The identity mark or stamp of the inspection body that is registered with the competent authority of the country authorizing the marking;
- (e) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "I/");

² Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

NOTE: When an acetylene cylinder is conformity assessed in accordance with 6.2.1.4.4 (b) and the inspection bodies for the cylinder shell and the acetylene cylinder are different, their respective marks (d) are required. Only the initial inspection date (e) of the completed acetylene cylinder is required. If the country of approval of the inspection body responsible for the initial inspection and test is different, a second mark (c) shall be applied.

6.2.2.7.3 The following operational marks shall be applied:

- (f) The test pressure in bar, preceded by the letters "PH" and followed by the letters "BAR";
- (g) The mass of the empty pressure receptacle including all permanently attached integral parts (e.g. neck ring, foot ring, etc.) in kilograms, followed by the letters "KG". This mass shall not include the mass of closure(s), valve protection cap or valve guard, any coating, or porous material for acetylene. The mass shall be expressed to three significant figures rounded up to the last digit. For cylinders of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded up to the last digit. In the case of pressure receptacles for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, at least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point and two digits for pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg;
- (h) The minimum guaranteed wall thickness of the pressure receptacle in millimetres followed by the letters "MM". This mark is not required for pressure receptacles with a water capacity less than or equal to 1 litre or for composite cylinders or for closed cryogenic receptacles;
- (i) In the case of pressure receptacles for compressed gases, UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, the working pressure in bar, preceded by the letters "PW". In the case of closed cryogenic receptacles, the maximum allowable working pressure preceded by the letters "MAWP";

NOTE: When a cylinder shell is intended for use as an acetylene cylinder (including the porous material), the working pressure mark is not required until the acetylene cylinder is completed.

- (j) In the case of pressure receptacles for liquefied gases, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases, the water capacity in litres expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit, followed by the letter "L". If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the figures after the decimal point may be neglected;
- (k) In the case of cylinders for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved:
 - (i) the tare in kilograms consisting of the total of the mass of the empty cylinder shell, the service equipment (including porous material) not removed during filling, any coating, the solvent and the saturation gas expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit followed by the letters "KG". At least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point. For pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit;
 - (ii) the identity of the porous material (e.g.: name or trademark); and
 - (iii) the total mass of the filled acetylene cylinder in kilograms followed by the letters "KG";
- (l) In the case of cylinders for UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free:
 - (i) the tare in kilograms consisting of the total of the mass of the empty cylinder shell, the service equipment (including porous material) not removed during filling and any coating expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit followed by the letters "KG". At least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point. For pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit;
 - (ii) the identity of the porous material (e.g.: name or trademark); and
 - (iii) the total mass of the filled acetylene cylinder in kilograms followed by the letters "KG";

6.2.2.7.4 The following manufacturing marks shall be applied:

- (m) Identification of the cylinder thread (e.g. 25E). This mark is not required for closed cryogenic receptacles;

NOTE: Information on marks that may be used for identifying threads for cylinders is given in ISO/TR 11364 "Gas cylinders – Compilation of national and international valve stem/gas cylinder neck threads and their identification and marking system".
- (n) The manufacturer's mark registered by the competent authority. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer's mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic². The country mark and the manufacturer's mark shall be separated by a space or slash;

NOTE: For acetylene cylinders, if the manufacturer of the acetylene cylinder and the manufacturer of the cylinder shell are different, only the mark of the manufacturer of the completed acetylene cylinder is required.
- (o) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer;
- (p) In the case of steel pressure receptacles and composite pressure receptacles with steel liner intended for the carriage of gases with a risk of hydrogen embrittlement, the letter "H" showing compatibility of the steel (see ISO 11114-1:2020);
- (q) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life, the letters "FINAL" followed by the design life shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/");

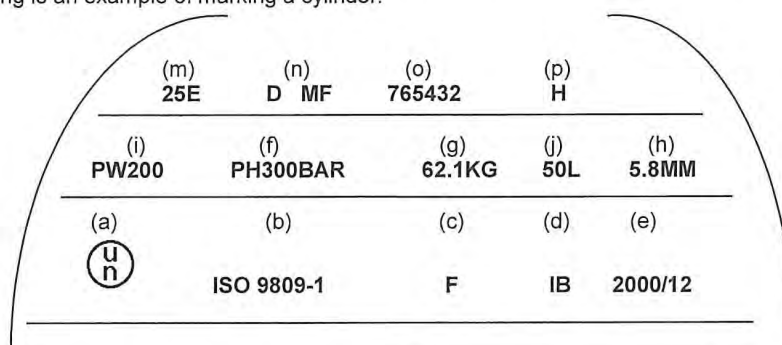
- (r) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life greater than 15 years and for composite cylinders and tubes having non-limited design life, the letters "SERVICE" followed by the date 15 years from the date of manufacture (initial inspection) shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/").

NOTE: Once the initial design type has passed the service life test programme requirements in accordance with 6.2.2.1.1 Note 2 or 6.2.2.1.2 Note 2, future production no longer requires this initial service life mark. The initial service life mark shall be made unreadable on cylinders and tubes of a design type that has met the service life test programme requirements.

6.2.2.7.5 The above marks shall be placed in three groups:

- Manufacturing marks shall be the top grouping and shall appear consecutively in the sequence given in 6.2.2.7.4 except for the marks described in 6.2.2.7.4 (q) and (r) which shall be adjacent to the periodic inspection and test marks of 6.2.2.7.7.
- The operational marks in 6.2.2.7.3 shall be the middle grouping and the test pressure (f) shall be immediately preceded by the working pressure (i) when the latter is required.
- Certification marks shall be the bottom grouping and shall appear in the sequence given in 6.2.2.7.2.

The following is an example of marking a cylinder.



- 6.2.2.7.6** Other marks are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. In the case of closed cryogenic receptacles, such marks may be on a separate plate attached to the outer jacket. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

- 6.2.2.7.7** In addition to the preceding marks, each refillable pressure receptacle that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.2.4 shall be marked indicating:

- (a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic³. This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;
- (b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;
- (c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

- 6.2.2.7.8** The marks in accordance with 6.2.2.7.7 may be engraved on a metallic ring affixed to the cylinder or pressure drum when the valve is installed, and which is removable only by disconnecting the valve from the cylinder or pressure drum.

- 6.2.2.7.9** (Deleted)

6.2.2.8 Marking of non-refillable UN cylinders

- 6.2.2.8.1** Non-refillable UN cylinders shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification and gas or cylinder specific marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stencilled, stamped, engraved, or etched) on the cylinder. Except when stencilled, the marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the cylinder shell or on a permanently affixed component of the cylinder (e.g. welded collar). Except for the UN packaging symbol and the "DO NOT REFILL" mark, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for cylinders with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for cylinders with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum

³ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for cylinders with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for cylinders with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the "DO NOT RE-FILL" mark shall be 5 mm.

6.2.2.8.2 The marks listed in 6.2.2.7.2 to 6.2.2.7.4 shall be applied with the exception of (g), (h) and (m). The serial number (o) may be replaced by the batch number. In addition, the words "DO NOT REFILL" in letters of at least 5 mm in height are required.

6.2.2.8.3 The requirements of 6.2.2.7.5 shall apply.

NOTE: Non-refillable cylinders may, on account of their size, substitute a label for these permanent marks.

6.2.2.8.4 Other marks are allowed provided they are made in low stress areas other than the side wall and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.9 Marking of UN metal hydride storage systems

6.2.2.9.1 UN metal hydride storage systems shall be marked clearly and legibly with the marks listed below. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on the metal hydride storage system. The marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the metal hydride storage system or on a permanently affixed component of the metal hydride storage system. Except for the United Nations packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the United Nations packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension less than 140 mm.

6.2.2.9.2 The following marks shall be applied:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol ;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

(b) "ISO 16111" (the technical standard used for design, manufacture and testing);

(c) The character(s) identifying the country of approval as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic⁴;

NOTE: For the purpose of this mark the country of approval means the country of the competent authority that authorized the initial inspection and test of the individual system at the time of manufacture.

(d) The identity mark or stamp of the inspection body that is registered with the competent authority of the country authorizing the marking;

(e) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/");

(f) The test pressure of the receptacle in bar, preceded by the letters "PH" and followed by the letters "BAR";

(g) The rated charging pressure of the metal hydride storage system in bar, preceded by the letters "RCP" and followed by the letters "BAR";

(h) The manufacturer's mark registered by the competent authority. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer's mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing signs of motor vehicles in international traffic⁴. The country mark and the manufacturer's mark shall be separated by a space or slash;

(i) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer;

(j) In the case of steel receptacles and composite receptacles with steel liner, the letter "H" showing compatibility of the steel (see ISO 11114-1:2020); and,

(k) In the case of metal hydride storage systems having limited life, the date of expiry, denoted by the letters "FINAL" followed by the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/").

The certification marks specified in (a) to (e) above shall appear consecutively in the sequence given. The test pressure (f) shall be immediately preceded by the rated charging pressure (g). The manufacturing marks specified in (h) to (k) above shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.9.3 Other marks are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

⁴ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

- 6.2.2.9.4** In addition to the preceding marks, each metal hydride storage system that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.2.4 shall be marked indicating:
- (a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test, as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic⁴. This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;
 - (b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;
 - (c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.10 Marking of UN bundles of cylinders

- 6.2.2.10.1** Individual cylinders in a bundle of cylinder shells shall be marked in accordance with 6.2.2.7. Individual closures in a bundle of cylinders shall be marked in accordance with 6.2.2.11.

- 6.2.2.10.2** Refillable UN bundles of cylinders shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational, and manufacturing marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on a plate permanently attached to the frame of the bundle of cylinders. Except for the UN packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm.

- 6.2.2.10.3** The following marks shall be applied:

- (a) The certification marks specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e);
- (b) The operational marks specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (f), (i), (j) and the total of the mass of the frame of the bundle and all permanently attached parts (cylinder shells and service equipment). Bundles intended for the carriage of UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free shall bear the tare as specified in clause B.4.2 of ISO 10961:2010; and
- (c) The manufacturing marks specified in 6.2.2.7.4 (n), (o) and, where applicable, (p).

- 6.2.2.10.4** The marks shall be placed in three groups:

- (a) The manufacturing marks shall be the top grouping and shall appear consecutively in the sequence given in 6.2.2.10.3 (c);
- (b) The operational marks in 6.2.2.10.3 (b) shall be the middle grouping and the operational mark specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (f) shall be immediately preceded by the operational mark specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (i) when the latter is required;
- (c) Certification marks shall be the bottom grouping and shall appear in the sequence given in 6.2.2.10.3 (a).

6.2.2.11 Marking of closures for refillable UN pressure receptacles

For closures the following permanent marks shall be applied clearly and legibly, (e.g. stamped, engraved or etched):

- (a) Manufacturer's identification mark;
- (b) Design standard or design standard designation;
- (c) Date of manufacture (year and month or year and week) and
- (d) The identity mark of the inspection body responsible for the initial inspection and test, if applicable.

The valve test pressure shall be marked when it is less than the test pressure which is indicated by the rating of the valve filling connection.

6.2.2.12 Equivalent procedures for conformity assessment and periodic inspection and test

For UN pressure receptacles the requirements of 6.2.2.5 and 6.2.2.6 are considered to have been complied with when the following procedures are applied:

Procedure	Relevant body
Type examination and type approval certificate issue (1.8.7.2) ^a	Xa
Supervision of manufacture (1.8.7.3) and initial inspection and tests (1.8.7.4)	Xa or IS
Periodic inspection (1.8.7.6)	Xa or Xb or IS

^a When an inspection body is designated by the competent authority to issue the type approval certificate, the type examination shall be performed by that inspection body.

Each procedure as defined in the table shall be performed by a single relevant body as indicated in the table.

For separate conformity assessments (e.g. cylinder shell and closure) see 6.2.1.4.4.

Xa means the competent authority or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.3 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

Xb means inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.3 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type B, working exclusively for the owner or the duty holder responsible for the pressure receptacles.

IS means an in-house inspection service of the manufacturer or an enterprise with a testing facility under the surveillance of an inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.3 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A. The in-house inspection service shall be independent from design process, manufacturing operations, repair and maintenance.

If an in-house inspection service has been used for the initial inspection and tests, the mark specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (d) shall be supplemented with the mark of the in-house inspection service.

If an in-house inspection service has carried out the periodic inspection, the mark specified in 6.2.2.7.7 (b) shall be supplemented with the mark of the in-house inspection service.

6.2.3 General requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles

6.2.3.1 Design and construction

6.2.3.1.1 Pressure receptacles and their closures not designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved according to the requirements of 6.2.2 shall be designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved in accordance with the general requirements of 6.2.1 as supplemented or modified by the requirements of this section and those of 6.2.4 or 6.2.5.

6.2.3.1.2 Whenever possible the wall thickness shall be determined by calculation, accompanied, if needed, by experimental stress analysis. Otherwise the wall thickness may be determined by experimental means.

Appropriate design calculations for the pressure receptacles or pressure receptacle shells including all permanently attached parts (e.g. neck ring, foot ring, etc.) shall be used to ensure the safety of the pressure receptacles concerned.

The minimum wall thickness to withstand pressure shall be calculated in particular with regard to:

- the calculation pressures, which shall not be less than the test pressure;
- the calculation temperatures allowing for appropriate safety margins;
- the maximum stresses and peak stress concentrations where necessary;
- factors inherent to the properties of the material.

6.2.3.1.3 For welded pressure receptacles, only metals of weldable quality whose adequate impact strength at an ambient temperature of –20 °C can be guaranteed shall be used.

6.2.3.1.4 For closed cryogenic receptacles, the impact strength to be established as required by 6.2.1.1.8.1 shall be tested as laid down in 6.8.5.3.

6.2.3.1.5 Acetylene cylinders shall not be fitted with fusible plugs or any other pressure relief devices.

6.2.3.2 (Reserved)

6.2.3.3 Service equipment

6.2.3.3.1 Service equipment shall comply with 6.2.1.3.

6.2.3.3.2 Pressure drums may be provided with openings for filling and discharge and with other openings intended for level gauges, pressure gauges or relief devices. The number of openings shall be kept to a minimum consistent with safe operations. Pressure drums may also be provided with an inspection opening, which shall be closed by an effective closure.

6.2.3.3.3 If cylinders are fitted with a device to prevent rolling, this device shall not be integral with the valve cap;

6.2.3.3.4 Pressure drums which are capable of being rolled shall be equipped with rolling hoops or be otherwise protected against damage due to rolling (e.g. by corrosion resistant metal sprayed on to the pressure receptacle surface);

6.2.3.3.5 Bundles of cylinders shall be fitted with appropriate devices ensuring that they can be handled and carried safely;

6.2.3.3.6 If level gauges, pressure gauges or relief devices are installed, they shall be protected in the same way as is required for valves in 4.1.6.8.

6.2.3.4 Initial inspection and test

6.2.3.4.1 New pressure receptacles shall be subjected to testing and inspection during and after manufacture in accordance with the requirements of 6.2.1.5.

6.2.3.4.2 Specific provisions applying to aluminium alloy pressure receptacle shells

- (a) In addition to the initial inspection required by 6.2.1.5.1, it is necessary to test for possible intercrystalline corrosion of the inside wall of the pressure receptacle shells where use is made of an aluminium alloy containing copper, or where use is made of an aluminium alloy containing magnesium and manganese and the magnesium content is greater than 3.5% or the manganese content lower than 0.5%;
- (b) In the case of an aluminium/copper alloy the test shall be carried out by the manufacturer at the time of approval of a new alloy by the competent authority; it shall thereafter be repeated in the course of production, for each pour of the alloy;
- (c) In the case of an aluminium/magnesium alloy the test shall be carried out by the manufacturer at the time of approval of a new alloy and of the manufacturing process by the competent authority. The test shall be repeated whenever a change is made in the composition of the alloy or in the manufacturing process.

6.2.3.5 Periodic inspection and test

6.2.3.5.1 Periodic inspection and test shall be in accordance with 6.2.1.6.

NOTE 1: With the agreement of the competent authority of the country that issued the type approval, the hydraulic pressure test of each welded steel cylinder shell intended for the carriage of gases of UN 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture liquefied, n.o.s., with a capacity below 6.5 l may be replaced by another test ensuring an equivalent level of safety.

2: For seamless steel cylinder shells and tube shells the check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by a procedure conforming to EN ISO 16148:2016 + A1:2020 "Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Acoustic emission examination (AT) and follow-up ultrasonic examination (UT) for periodic inspection and testing".

3: The check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by ultrasonic examination carried out in accordance with EN ISO 18119:2018 + A1:2021 for cylinder shells and tube shells of seamless steel or seamless aluminium alloy. Notwithstanding clause B.1 of this standard, all cylinder shells and tube shells whose wall thickness is less than the minimum design wall thickness shall be rejected.

6.2.3.5.2 Closed cryogenic receptacles shall be subject to periodic inspections and tests in accordance with the periodicity defined in packing instruction P 203 (8) (b) of 4.1.4.1, in accordance with the following:

- (a) Check of the external condition of the pressure receptacle and verification of the service equipment and the external marks;
- (b) The leakproofness test.

6.2.3.5.3 *General provisions for the substitution of dedicated check(s) for periodic inspection and test required in 6.2.3.5.1*

6.2.3.5.3.1 This paragraph only applies to types of pressure receptacles designed and manufactured in accordance with the standards referred to in 6.2.4.1 or a technical code in accordance with 6.2.5, and for which the inherent properties of the design prevent the checks (b) or (d) for periodic inspection and test required in 6.2.1.6.1 to be applied or the results to be interpreted.

For such pressure receptacles, these check(s) shall be replaced by alternative method(s) related to the characteristics of the specific design specified under 6.2.3.5.4, and detailed in a special provision of Chapter 3.3 or a standard referenced in 6.2.4.2.

The alternative methods shall specify which checks and tests according to 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and (d) are to be substituted.

The alternative method(s) in combination with the remaining checks according to 6.2.1.6.1 (a) to (e) shall ensure a level of safety at least equivalent to the safety level for pressure receptacles of a similar size and use which are periodically inspected and tested in compliance with 6.2.3.5.1.

The alternative method(s) shall moreover detail all the following elements:

- A description of the relevant types of pressure receptacles;
- The procedure for the test(s);
- The specifications of the acceptance criteria;
- A description of the measures to be taken in case of rejection of pressure receptacles.

6.2.3.5.3.2 Non-destructive testing as an alternative method

The check(s) identified in 6.2.3.5.3.1 shall be supplemented or replaced by one (or more) non-destructive test method(s) to be performed on each individual pressure receptacle.

6.2.3.5.3.3 Destructive testing as an alternative method

If no non-destructive test method leads to an equivalent level of safety, the check(s) identified in 6.2.3.5.3.1, with exception of the check of the internal conditions mentioned in 6.2.1.6.1 (b), shall be supplemented or replaced by one (or more) destructive test method(s) in combination with its statistical evaluation.

In addition to the elements described above, the detailed method for destructive testing shall document the following elements:

- A description of the relevant basic population of pressure receptacles;
- A procedure for the random sampling of individual pressure receptacles to be tested;
- A procedure for the statistical evaluation of the test results including rejection criteria;
- A specification for the periodicity of destructive sample tests;
- A description of the measures to be taken if acceptance criteria are met but a safety relevant degradation of material properties is observed, which shall be used for the determination of the end of service life;
- A statistical assessment of the level of safety achieved by the alternative method.

6.2.3.5.4 Over-moulded cylinders subject to 6.2.3.5.3.1 shall be subject to periodic inspection and test in accordance with special provision 674 of Chapter 3.3.**6.2.3.6 Approval of pressure receptacles****6.2.3.6.1 The procedures for conformity assessment and periodic inspection of section 1.8.7 shall be performed by the relevant body according to the following table.**

Procedure	Relevant body
Type examination and type approval certificate issue (1.8.7.2) ^a	Xa
Supervision of manufacture (1.8.7.3) and initial inspection and tests (1.8.7.4)	Xa or IS
Periodic inspection (1.8.7.6)	Xa or Xb or IS

^a The type approval certificate shall be issued by the inspection body that performed the type examination.

Each procedure as defined in the table shall be performed by a single relevant body as indicated in the table.

For separate conformity assessments (e.g. cylinder shell and closure) see 6.2.1.4.4. For non-refillable pressure receptacles, separate type approval certificates for either the cylinder shell or the closure shall not be issued.

Xa means the competent authority or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.3 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

Xb means inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.3 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type B, working exclusively for the owner or the duty holder responsible for the pressure receptacles.

IS means an in-house inspection service of the manufacturer or an enterprise with a testing facility under the surveillance of an inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.3 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A. The in-house inspection service shall be independent from design process, manufacturing operations, repair and maintenance.

If an in-house inspection service has been used for the initial inspection and tests, the mark specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (d) shall be supplemented with the mark of the in-house inspection service.

If an in-house inspection service has carried out the periodic inspection, the mark specified in 6.2.2.7.7 (b) shall be supplemented with the mark of the in-house inspection service.

6.2.3.6.2 If the country of approval is not an RID Contracting State or a Contracting Party to ADR, the competent authority mentioned in 6.2.1.7.2 shall be the competent authority of an RID Contracting State or a Contracting Party to ADR.

6.2.3.7 Requirements for manufacturers

6.2.3.7.1 The relevant requirements of 1.8.7 shall be met.

6.2.3.8 Requirements for inspection bodies

The requirements of 1.8.6.3 shall be met.

6.2.3.9 Marking of refillable pressure receptacles

6.2.3.9.1 Marking shall be in accordance with sub-section 6.2.2.7 with the following variations.

6.2.3.9.2 The United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) and the provisions of 6.2.2.7.4 (q) and (r) shall not be applied.

6.2.3.9.3 The requirements of 6.2.2.7.3 (j) shall be replaced by the following:

- (j) The water capacity of the pressure receptacle in litres followed by the letter "L". In the case of pressure receptacles for liquefied gases the water capacity in litres shall be expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit. If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the figures after the decimal point may be neglected.

The requirements of 6.2.2.7.4 (n) shall be replaced by the following:

- (n) The manufacturer's mark. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer's mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic⁵. The country mark and the manufacturer's mark shall be separated by a space or slash.

6.2.3.9.4 The marks specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (g) and (h) and 6.2.2.7.4 (m) are not required for pressure receptacles for UN 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s.

6.2.3.9.5 When marking the date required by 6.2.2.7.7 (c), the month need not be indicated for gases for which the interval between periodic inspections is 10 years or more (see packing instructions P 200 and P 203 of 4.1.4.1).

6.2.3.9.6 The marks in accordance with 6.2.2.7.7 may be engraved on a ring of an appropriate material affixed to the cylinder or pressure drum when the valve is installed and which is removable only by disconnecting the valve from the cylinder or pressure drum.

6.2.3.9.7 Marking of bundles of cylinders

6.2.3.9.7.1 Individual cylinders in a bundle of cylinders shall be marked in accordance with 6.2.3.9.1 to 6.2.3.9.6.

6.2.3.9.7.2 Marking of bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.10.2 and 6.2.2.10.3, except that the United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) shall not be applied.

6.2.3.9.7.3 In addition to the preceding marks, each bundle of cylinders that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.4.2 shall be marked indicating:

- (a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test, as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic⁵. This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;
- (b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;
- (c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given either on the plate specified in 6.2.2.10.2 or on a separate plate permanently attached to the frame of the bundle of cylinders.

6.2.3.9.8 Marking of closures for refillable pressure receptacles

6.2.3.9.8.1 Marking shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.11.

6.2.3.10 Marking of non-refillable cylinders

6.2.3.10.1 Marking shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.8, except that the United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) shall not be applied.

⁵ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.2.3.11 Salvage pressure receptacles

6.2.3.11.1 To permit the safe handling and disposal of the pressure receptacles carried within the salvage pressure receptacle, the design may include equipment not otherwise used for cylinders or pressure drums such as flat heads, quick opening devices and openings in the cylindrical part.

6.2.3.11.2 Instructions on the safe handling and use of the salvage pressure receptacle shall be clearly shown in the documentation for the application to the competent authority of the country of approval and shall form part of the approval certificate. In the approval certificate, the pressure receptacles authorized to be carried in a salvage pressure receptacle shall be indicated. A list of the materials of construction of all parts likely to be in contact with the dangerous goods shall also be included.

6.2.3.11.3 A copy of the approval certificate shall be delivered by the manufacturer to the owner of a salvage pressure receptacle.

6.2.3.11.4 The marking of salvage pressure receptacles according to 6.2.3 shall be determined by the competent authority of the country of approval taking into account suitable marking provisions of 6.2.3.9 as appropriate. The marking shall include the water capacity and test pressure of the salvage pressure receptacle.

6.2.4 Requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

NOTE: Persons or bodies identified in standards as having responsibilities in accordance with RID shall meet the requirements of RID.

6.2.4.1 Design, construction and initial inspection and test

Since 1 January 2009 the use of the referenced standards has been mandatory. Exceptions are dealt with in 6.2.5.

Type approval certificates shall be issued in accordance with 1.8.7. For the issuance of a type approval certificate, one standard applicable according to the indication in column (4) shall be chosen from the table below. If more than one standard may be applied, only one of them shall be chosen.

Column (3) shows the paragraphs of Chapter 6.2 to which the standard conforms.

Column (5) gives the latest date when existing type approvals shall be withdrawn according to 1.8.7.2.2.2; if no date is shown the type approval remains valid until it expires.

Standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5. They shall be applied in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the table below.

NOTE: The words "cylinder", "tube" and "pressure drum" when used in these standards shall be understood to exclude closures except in the case of non-refillable cylinders.

Reference	Title of document	Require- ments the standard complies with	Applicable for new type ap- provals or for renewals	Latest date for with- drawal of ex- isting type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
for design and construction of pressure receptacles or pressure receptacle shells				
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/525/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to seamless steel gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19.11.1984. NOTE: Notwithstanding the repeal of the directives 84/525/EEC, 84/526/EEC and 84/527/EEC as published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19 November 1984 the annexes of these directives remain applicable as standards for design, construction and initial inspection and test for gas cylinders. These annexes may be found at: https://eur-lex.europa.eu/oj/direct-access.html.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/526/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to seamless, unalloyed aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19.11.1984. NOTE: Notwithstanding the repeal of the directives 84/525/EEC, 84/526/EEC and 84/527/EEC as published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19 November 1984 the annexes of these directives remain applicable as standards for design, construction and initial inspection and test for gas cylinders. These annexes may be found at: https://eur-lex.europa.eu/oj/direct-access.html.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Requirements the standard complies with	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/527/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to welded unalloyed steel gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19.11.1984. NOTE: Notwithstanding the repeal of the directives 84/525/EEC, 84/526/EEC and 84/527/EEC as published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 300 of 19 November 1984 the annexes of these directives remain applicable as standards for design, construction and initial inspection and test for gas cylinders. These annexes may be found at: https://eur-lex.europa.eu/oj/direct-access.html .	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1442:1998 + AC:1999	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 July 2001 and 30 June 2007	31 December 2012
EN 1442:1998 + A2:2005	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2007 and 31 December 2010	
EN 1442:2006 + A1:2008	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2020	
EN 1442:2017	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1800:1998 + AC:1999	Transportable gas cylinders - Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and definitions	6.2.1.1.9	Between 1 July 2001 and 31 December 2010	
EN 1800:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements, definitions and type testing	6.2.1.1.9	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN ISO 3807:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and type testing NOTE: Fusible plugs shall not be fitted.	6.2.1.1.9	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Requirements the standard complies with	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 1964-1:1999	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres – Part 1: Cylinders made of seamless steel with a Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN 1975:1999 (except Annex G)	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2005	
EN 1975:1999 + A1:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN ISO 7866:2012 + AC:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2024	
EN ISO 7866:2012 + A1:2020	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 11120:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport of water capacity between 150 litres and 3 000 litres – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 July 2001 and 30 June 2015	31 December 2015 for tubes marked with the letter "H" in accordance with 6.2.2.7.4 (p)
EN ISO 11120:1999 + A1:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport of water capacity between 150 litres and 3 000 litres – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020	
EN ISO 11120:2015	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 litres and 3000 litres – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1964-3:2000	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litre up to 150 litres – Part 3: Cylinders made of seamless stainless steel with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2026	
EN 12862:2000	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable welded aluminium alloy gas cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Requirements the standard complies with	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 1251-2:2000	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable, vacuum insulated, of not more than 1 000 litres volume – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing NOTE: Standards EN 1252-1:1998 and EN 1626 referenced in this standard are also applicable to closed cryogenic receptacles for the carriage of UN No. 1972 (METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID).	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12257:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Seamless, hoop wrapped composite cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12807:2001 (except Annex A)	Transportable refillable brazed steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	31 December 2012
EN 12807:2008	Transportable refillable brazed steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2022	
EN 12807:2019	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable brazed steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1964-2:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of water capacities from 0.5 litre up to and including 150 litre – Part 2: Cylinders made of seamless steel with an Rm value of 1 100 MPa and above	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2022	
EN ISO 9809-1:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders and tubes with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 9809-2:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2022	

Reference	Title of document	Requirements the standard complies with	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN ISO 9809-2:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders and tubes with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2022	
EN ISO 9809-3:2019	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders and tubes	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 9809-4:2022	Gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing of refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Part 4: Stainless steel cylinders with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa NOTE: Small quantities are a batch of cylinders not exceeding 200.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13293:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless normalised carbon manganese steel gas cylinders of water capacity up to 0.5 litre for compressed, liquefied and dissolved gases and up to 1 litre for carbon dioxide	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13322-1:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 1: Welded steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13322-1:2003 + A1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 1: Welded steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2007 and 31 December 2026	
EN 13322-1:2024	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 1: Welded steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13322-2:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 2: Welded stainless steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13322-2:2003 + A1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 2: Welded stainless steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Requirements the standard complies with	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 12245:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Fully wrapped composite cylinders NOTE: This standard shall not be used for gases classified as LPG.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	31 December 2019, for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured in two parts joined together; 31 December 2023, for cylinders for LPG
EN 12245:2009 + A1:2011	Transportable gas cylinders – Fully wrapped composite cylinders NOTE 1: This standard shall not be used for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured from two parts joined together. 2: This standard shall not be used for gases classified as LPG.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2024	31 December 2019, for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured in two parts joined together; 31 December 2023, for cylinders for LPG
EN 12245:2022	Transportable gas cylinders – Fully wrapped composite cylinders NOTE: This standard shall not be used for gases classified as LPG.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12205:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Non refillable metallic gas cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2017	31 December 2018
EN ISO 11118:2015	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2017 and 31 December 2024	
EN ISO 11118:2015 + A1:2020	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13110:2002	Transportable refillable welded aluminium cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN 13110:2012	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded aluminium cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2026	
EN 13110:2022	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded aluminium cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14427:2004	Transportable refillable fully wrapped composite cylinders for liquefied petroleum gases – Design and construction NOTE: This standard applies only to cylinders equipped with pressure relief valves.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 30 June 2007	

Reference	Title of document	Require- ments the standard complies with	Applicable for new type ap- provals or for renewals	Latest date for with- drawal of ex- isting type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 14427:2004 + A1:2005	Transportable refillable composite cylinders for LPG – Design and construction NOTE 1: This standard applies only to cylinders equipped with pressure relief valves. 2: In 5.2.9.2.1 and 5.2.9.3.1, both cylin- ders shall be subject to a burst test when they show damage equal to or worse than the rejec- tion criteria.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2007 and 31 December 2016	31 December 2023, for cylin- ders without a liner, manufac- tured from two parts joined to- gether
EN 14427:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable fully wrapped composite cylinders for LPG – Design and construction NOTE: This standard shall not be used for cylinders without a liner, manufactured from two parts joined together.	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2024	31 December 2023, for cylin- ders without a liner, manufac- tured from two parts joined to- gether
EN 14427:2022	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable composite cylinders for LPG – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14208:2004	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for welded pressure drums up to 1 000 litres capacity for the transport of gases – De- sign and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14140:2003	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for Liquefied Petro- leum Gas (LPG) – Alternative de- sign and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 14140:2003 + A1:2006	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Alterna- tive design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN 14140:2014 +AC:2015	LPG Equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Alterna- tive design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13769:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Cyl- inder bundles – Design, manufac- ture, identification and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13769:2003 + A1:2005	Transportable gas cylinders – Cyl- inder bundles – Design, manufac- ture, identification and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 De- cember 2014	
EN ISO 10961:2012	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2022	
EN ISO 10961:2019	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Requirements the standard complies with	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 14638-1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded receptacles of a capacity not exceeding 150 litres – Part 1 Welded austenitic stainless steel cylinders made to a design justified by experimental methods	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14638-3:2010 + AC:2012	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded receptacles of a capacity not exceeding 150 litres – Part 3: Welded carbon steel cylinders made to a design justified by experimental methods	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14893:2006 + AC:2007	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable LPG welded steel pressure drums with a capacity between 150 and 1 000 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN 14893:2014	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable LPG welded steel pressure drums with a capacity between 150 and 1 000 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 17339:2020	Transportable gas cylinders – Fully wrapped carbon composite cylinders and tubes for hydrogen	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
for design and construction of closures				
EN 849:1996 (except Annex A)	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until 30 June 2003	31 December 2014
EN 849:1996 + A2:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until 30 June 2007	31 December 2016
EN ISO 10297:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN ISO 10297:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020	
EN ISO 10297:2014 + A1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2019 and 31 December 2026	
EN ISO 10297:2024	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN ISO 14245:2010	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Self-closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2022	
EN ISO 14245:2019	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Self-closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2021 and 31 December 2024	
EN ISO 14245:2021	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Self-closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Requirements the standard complies with	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 13152:2001	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Self closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 13152:2001 + A1:2003	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Self closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 15995:2010	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2013 and 31 December 2022	
EN ISO 15995:2019	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2021 and 31 December 2024	
EN ISO 15995:2021	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN 13153:2001	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 13153:2001 + A1:2003	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 13340:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves for non-refillable cylinders – Specification and prototype testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2011 and 31 December 2017	31 December 2018
EN 13648-1:2008	Cryogenic vessels – Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure – Part 1: Safety valves for cryogenic service	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1626:2008 (except valve category B)	Cryogenic vessels – Valves for cryogenic service NOTE: This standard is also applicable to valves for the carriage of UN No 1972 (METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID).	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13175:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Specification and testing for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) pressure vessel valves and fittings	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2017 and 31 December 2022	
EN 13175:2019 (except clause 6.1.6)	LPG Equipment and accessories – Specification and testing for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) pressure vessel valves and fittings	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2021 and 31 December 2024	

Reference	Title of document	Requirements the standard complies with	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 13175:2019 + A1:2020	LPG Equipment and accessories – Specification and testing for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) pressure vessel valves and fittings	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN ISO 17871:2015	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2017 and 31 December 2021	
EN ISO 17871:2015 + A1:2018	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2019 and 31 December 2024	
EN ISO 17871:2020	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13953:2015	LPG equipment and accessories – Pressure relief valves for transportable refillable cylinders for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) NOTE: The final sentence of the scope shall not apply.	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2017 and 31 December 2024	
EN 13953:2020	LPG Equipment and accessories – Pressure relief valves for transportable refillable cylinders for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG)	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 14246:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020	
EN ISO 14246:2014 + A1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2019 and 31 December 2024	
EN ISO 14246:2022	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 17879:2017	Gas cylinders – Self-closing cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14129:2014 (except the note in clause 3.11)	LPG Equipment and accessories – Pressure relief valves for LPG pressure vessels NOTE: This standard is applicable to pressure drums.	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 23826:2021	Gas cylinders – Ball valves – Specification and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Mandatorily from 1 January 2025	
EN 13799:2022	LPG equipment and accessories – Contents gauges for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) pressure vessels	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	

6.2.4.2 Periodic inspection and test

The standards referenced in the table below shall be applied for the periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles as indicated in column (3) to meet the requirements of 6.2.3.5. The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5.

The use of a referenced standard is mandatory.

When a pressure receptacle is constructed in accordance with the provisions of 6.2.5 the procedure for periodic inspection if specified in the type approval shall be followed.

Standards shall be applied in full unless otherwise specified in the table below. If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference (1)	Title of document (2)	Applicable (3)
EN 1251-3:2000	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable, vacuum insulated, of not more than 1 000 litres volume – Part 3: Operational requirements	Until 31 December 2024
EN ISO 21029-2:2015	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable vacuum insulated vessels of not more than 1 000 litres volume – Part 2: Operational requirements NOTE: Notwithstanding clause 14 of this standard, pressure relief valves shall be periodically inspected and tested at intervals not exceeding 5 years.	Mandatorily from 1 January 2025
EN ISO 18119:2018	Gas cylinders – Seamless steel and seamless aluminium-alloy gas cylinders and tubes – Periodic inspection and testing NOTE: Notwithstanding clause B.1 of this standard, all cylinders and tubes whose wall thickness is less than the minimum design wall thickness shall be rejected.	Until 31 December 2024
EN ISO 18119:2018 + A1:2021	Gas cylinders – Seamless steel and seamless aluminium-alloy gas cylinders and tubes – Periodic inspection and testing NOTE: Notwithstanding clause B.1 of this standard, all cylinders and tubes whose wall thickness is less than the minimum design wall thickness shall be rejected.	Mandatorily from 1 January 2025
EN ISO 10462:2013 + A1:2019	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Periodic inspection and maintenance – Amendment 1	Until further notice
EN ISO 10460:2018	Gas cylinders – Welded aluminium-alloy, carbon and stainless steel gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
EN ISO 11623:2015	Gas cylinders – Composite construction – Periodic inspection and testing	Until 31 December 2026
EN ISO 11623:2023	Gas cylinders – Composite cylinders and tubes – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
EN ISO 22434:2011	Transportable gas cylinders – Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves	Until 31 December 2024
EN ISO 22434:2022	Gas cylinders – Inspection and maintenance of valves	Mandatorily from 1 January 2025
EN 14876:2007	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of welded steel pressure drums	Until 31 December 2024
EN ISO 23088:2020	Gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of welded steel pressure drums – Capacities up to 1 000 l	Mandatorily from 1 January 2025
EN 14912:2015	LPG equipment and accessories – Inspection and maintenance of LPG cylinder valves at time of periodic inspection of cylinders	Until 31 December 2024
EN 14912:2022	LPG equipment and accessories – Inspection and maintenance of LPG cylinder valves at time of periodic inspection of cylinders	Mandatorily from 1 January 2025
EN 1440:2016 + A1:2018 + A2:2020 (except Annex C)	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable traditional welded and brazed steel Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) cylinders – Periodic inspection	Until further notice
EN 16728:2016 + A1:2018 + A2:2020	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable LPG cylinders other than traditional welded and brazed steel cylinders – Periodic inspection	Until further notice
EN 15888:2014	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Periodic inspection and testing	Until 31 December 2024
EN ISO 20475:2020	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Periodic inspection and testing	Mandatorily from 1 January 2025

6.2.5 Requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles not designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

To reflect scientific and technical progress or where no standard is referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4, or to deal with specific aspects not addressed in a standard referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4, the competent authority may recognize the use of a technical code providing the same level of safety.

In the type approval the issuing body shall specify the procedure for periodic inspections if the standards referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4 are not applicable or shall not be applied.

As soon as a standard newly referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4 can be applied, the competent authority shall withdraw its recognition of the relevant technical code. A transitional period ending no later than the date of entry into force of the next edition of RID may be applied.

The competent authority shall transmit to the secretariat of OTIF a list of the technical codes that it recognises and shall update the list if it changes. The list should include the following details: name and date of the code, purpose of the code and details of where it may be obtained. The secretariat shall make this information publicly available on its website.

A standard which has been adopted for reference in a future edition of the RID may be approved by the competent authority for use without notifying the secretariat of OTIF.

The requirements of 6.2.1, 6.2.3 and the following requirements however shall be met.

NOTE: For this section, the references to technical standards in 6.2.1 shall be considered as references to technical codes.

6.2.5.1 Materials

The following provisions contain examples of materials that may be used to comply with the requirements for materials in 6.2.1.2:

- (a) Carbon steel for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases as well as for substances not in Class 2 listed in Table 3 of packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1;
- (b) Alloy steel (special steels), nickel, nickel alloy (such as monel) for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases as well as for substances not in Class 2 listed in Table 3 of packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1;
- (c) Copper for:
 - (i) gases of classification codes 1A, 1O, 1F and 1TF, whose filling pressure referred to a temperature of 15 °C does not exceed 2 MPa (20 bar);
 - (ii) gases of classification code 2A and also UN 1033 dimethyl ether; UN 1037 ethyl chloride; UN 1063 methyl chloride; UN 1079 sulphur dioxide; UN 1085 vinyl bromide; UN 1086 vinyl chloride; and UN 3300 ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture with more than 87% ethylene oxide;
 - (iii) gases of classification codes 3A, 3O and 3F;
- (d) Aluminium alloy: see special requirement "a" of packing instruction P 200 (10) of 4.1.4.1;
- (e) Composite material for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases;
- (f) Synthetic materials for refrigerated liquefied gases; and
- (g) Glass for the refrigerated liquefied gases of classification code 3A other than UN 2187 carbon dioxide, refrigerated, liquid or mixtures thereof, and gases of classification code 3O.

6.2.5.2 Service equipment

(Reserved)

6.2.5.3 Metal cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders

At the test pressure, the stress in the metal at the most severely stressed point of the pressure receptacle shell shall not exceed 77% of the guaranteed minimum yield stress (Re).

"Yield stress" means the stress at which a permanent elongation of 2 per thousand (i.e. 0.2%) or, for austenitic steels, 1% of the gauge length on the test-piece, has been produced.

NOTE: In the case of sheet-metal the axis of the tensile test-piece shall be at right angles to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture, shall be measured on a test-piece of circular cross-section in which the gauge length "l" is equal to five times the diameter "d" ($l = 5d$); if test pieces of rectangular cross-section are used, the gauge length "l" shall be calculated by the formula:

$$l = 5.65 \sqrt{F_0}$$

where F_0 indicates the initial cross-sectional area of the test-piece.

Pressure receptacles shall be made of suitable materials which shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking between -20 °C and +50 °C.

Welds shall be skilfully made and shall afford the fullest safety.

6.2.5.4 Additional provisions relating to aluminium-alloy pressure receptacles for compressed gases, liquefied gases, dissolved gases and non pressurized gases subject to special requirements (gas samples) as well as articles containing gas under pressure other than aerosol dispensers and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges)

6.2.5.4.1 The materials of aluminium-alloy pressure receptacle shells which are to be accepted shall satisfy the following requirements:

	A	B	C	D
Tensile strength, R _m , in MPa (= N/mm ²)	49 to 186	196 to 372	196 to 372	343 to 490
Yield stress, R _e , in MPa (= N/mm ²) (permanent set λ = 0.2%)	10 to 167	59 to 314	137 to 334	206 to 412
Permanent elongation at fracture (l = 5d) in per cent	12 to 40	12 to 30	12 to 30	11 to 16
Bend test (diameter of former d = n × e, where e is the thickness of the test piece)	n = 5 (R _m ≤ 98) n = 6 (R _m > 98)	n = 6 (R _m ≤ 325) n = 7 (R _m > 325)	n = 6 (R _m ≤ 325) n = 7 (R _m > 325)	n = 7 (R _m ≤ 392) n = 8 (R _m > 392)
Aluminium Association Series Number ^(a)	1000	5000	6000	2000

(a) See "Aluminium Standards and Data", Fifth edition, January 1976, published by the Aluminium Association, 750 Third Avenue, New York.

The actual properties will depend on the composition of the alloy concerned and on the final treatment of the pressure receptacle shell, but whatever alloy is used the thickness of the pressure receptacle shell shall be calculated by one of the following formulae:

$$e = \frac{P_{\text{MPa}} \times D}{\frac{2 \times R_e}{1.30} + P_{\text{MPa}}} \quad \text{or} \quad e = \frac{P_{\text{bar}} \times D}{\frac{20 \times R_e}{1.30} + P_{\text{bar}}}$$

where

- e = minimum thickness of pressure receptacle wall, in mm;
P_{MPa} = test pressure, in MPa
P_{bar} = test pressure, in bar
D = nominal external diameter of the pressure receptacle, in mm and
R_e = guaranteed minimum proof stress with 0.2% proof stress, in MPa (= N/mm²)

In addition, the value of the minimum guaranteed proof stress (R_e) introduced into the formula is in no case to be greater than 0.85 times the guaranteed minimum tensile strength (R_m), whatever the type of alloy used.

NOTE 1: The above characteristics are based on previous experience with the following materials used for pressure receptacles:

- Column A: Aluminium, unalloyed, 99.5% pure;
Column B: Alloys of aluminium and magnesium;
Column C: Alloys of aluminium, silicon and magnesium, such as ISO/R209-Al-Si-Mg (Aluminium Association 6351);
Column D: Alloys of aluminium, copper and magnesium.

- 2: The permanent elongation at fracture is measured by means of test-pieces of circular cross-section in which the gauge length "l" is equal to five times the diameter "d" (l = 5d); if test-pieces of rectangular section are used the gauge length shall be calculated by the formula:

$$l = 5.65 \sqrt{F_0}$$

where F₀ is the initial cross-section area of the test-piece.

- 3: (a) The bend test (see diagram) shall be carried out on specimens obtained by cutting into two equal parts of width 3e, but in no case less than 25 mm, an annular section of a cylinder. The specimens shall not be machined elsewhere than on the edges;
(b) The bend test shall be carried out between a mandrel of diameter (d) and two circular supports separated by a distance of (d + 3e). During the test the inner faces shall be separated by a distance not greater than the diameter of the mandrel;

- (c) The specimen shall not exhibit cracks when it has been bent inwards around the mandrel until the inner faces are separated by a distance not greater than the diameter of the mandrel;
- (d) The ratio (n) between the diameter of the mandrel and the thickness of the specimen shall conform to the values given in the Table.

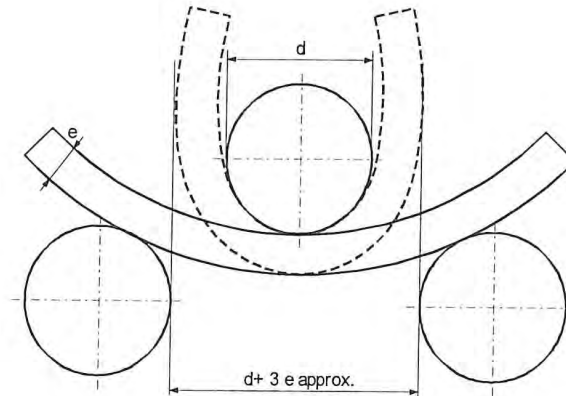


Diagram of bend test

6.2.5.4.2 A lower minimum elongation value is acceptable on condition that an additional test approved by the competent authority of the country in which the pressure receptacles are made proves that safety of carriage is ensured to the same extent as in the case of pressure receptacles constructed to comply with the characteristics given in the Table in 6.2.5.4.1 (see also EN ISO 7866:2012 + A1:2020).

6.2.5.4.3 The wall thickness of the pressure receptacles at the thinnest point shall be the following:

- where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is less than 50 mm: not less than 1.5 mm;
- where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is from 50 to 150 mm: not less than 2 mm; and
- where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is more than 150 mm: not less than 3 mm.

6.2.5.4.4 The ends of the pressure receptacles shall have a semicircular, elliptical or "basket-handle" section; they shall afford the same degree of safety as the body of the pressure receptacle.

6.2.5.5 Pressure receptacles in composite materials

For cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders which make use of composite materials, the construction shall be such that a minimum burst ratio (burst pressure divided by test pressure) is:

- 1.67 for hoop wrapped pressure receptacles;
- 2.00 for fully wrapped pressure receptacles.

6.2.5.6 Closed cryogenic receptacles

The following requirements apply to the construction of closed cryogenic receptacles for refrigerated liquefied gases:

6.2.5.6.1 If non-metallic materials are used, they shall resist brittle fracture at the lowest working temperature of the pressure receptacle and its fittings.

6.2.5.6.2 The pressure relief devices shall be so constructed as to work perfectly even at their lowest working temperature. Their reliability of functioning at that temperature shall be established and checked by testing each device or a sample of devices of the same type of construction.

6.2.5.6.3 The vents and pressure relief devices of pressure receptacles shall be so designed as to prevent the liquid from splashing out.

6.2.6 General requirements for aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas

6.2.6.1 Design and construction

6.2.6.1.1 Aerosol dispensers (UN 1950 aerosols) containing only a gas or a mixture of gases, and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) (UN No. 2037), shall be made of metal. This requirement shall not apply to aerosols and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) with a maximum capacity of 100 ml for UN 1011 butane. Other aerosol dispensers (UN 1950 aerosols) shall be made of metal, synthetic material or

glass. Receptacles made of metal and having an outside diameter of not less than 40 mm shall have a concave bottom.

6.2.6.1.2 The capacity of receptacles made of metal shall not exceed 1 000 ml; that of receptacles made of synthetic material or of glass shall not exceed 500 ml.

6.2.6.1.3 Each model of receptacles (aerosol dispensers or cartridges) shall, before being put into service, satisfy a hydraulic pressure test carried out in conformity with 6.2.6.2.

6.2.6.1.4 The release valves and dispersal devices of aerosol dispensers (UN No. 1950 aerosols) and the valves of UN 2037 small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) shall ensure that the receptacles are so closed as to be leakproof and shall be protected against accidental opening. Valves and dispersal devices which close only by the action of the internal pressure are not to be accepted.

6.2.6.1.5 The internal pressure of aerosol dispensers at 50 °C shall not exceed 1.2 MPa (12 bar) when using flammable liquefied gases, 1.32 MPa (13.2 bar) when using non-flammable liquefied gases, and 1.5 MPa (15 bar) when using non-flammable compressed or dissolved gases. In case of a mixture of several gases, the stricter limit shall apply. They shall be so filled that at 50 °C the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of their capacity. Small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) shall meet the test pressure and filling requirements of packing instruction P 200 of 4.1.4.1. In addition, the product of test pressure and water capacity shall not exceed 30 bar-litres for liquefied gases or 54 bar-litres for compressed gases and the test pressure shall not exceed 250 bar for liquefied gases or 450 bar for compressed gases.

6.2.6.2 Hydraulic pressure test

6.2.6.2.1 The internal pressure to be applied (test pressure) shall be 1.5 times the internal pressure at 50 °C, with a minimum pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar).

6.2.6.2.2 The hydraulic pressure tests shall be carried out on at least five empty receptacles of each model:

- (a) until the prescribed test pressure is reached, by which time no leakage or visible permanent deformation shall have occurred; and
- (b) until leakage or bursting occurs; the dished end, if any, shall yield first and the receptacle shall not leak or burst until a pressure 1.2 times the test pressure has been reached or passed.

6.2.6.3 Tightness (leakproofness) test

Each filled aerosol dispenser or gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be subjected to a test in a hot water bath in accordance with 6.2.6.3.1 or an approved water bath alternative in accordance with 6.2.6.3.2.

6.2.6.3.1 Hot water bath test

6.2.6.3.1.1 The temperature of the water bath and the duration of the test shall be such that the internal pressure reaches that which would be reached at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge at 50 °C). If the contents are sensitive to heat or if the aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges are made of plastics material which softens at this test temperature, the temperature of the bath shall be set at between 20 °C and 30 °C but, in addition, one aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge in 2 000 shall be tested at the higher temperature.

6.2.6.3.1.2 No leakage or permanent deformation of an aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge may occur, except that a plastic aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge may be deformed through softening provided that it does not leak.

6.2.6.3.2 Alternative methods

With the approval of the competent authority alternative methods that provide an equivalent level of safety may be used provided that the requirements of 6.2.6.3.2.1 and, as appropriate, 6.2.6.3.2.2 or 6.2.6.3.2.3 are met.

6.2.6.3.2.1 Quality system

Aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge fillers and component manufacturers shall have a quality system. The quality system shall implement procedures to ensure that all aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges that leak or that are deformed are rejected and not offered for transport.

The quality system shall include:

- (a) A description of the organizational structure and responsibilities;
- (b) The relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;
- (c) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates;

- (d) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system;
- (e) A process for control of documents and their revision;
- (f) A means for control of non-conforming aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges;
- (g) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel; and
- (h) Procedures to ensure that there is no damage to the final product.

An initial audit and periodic audits shall be conducted to the satisfaction of the competent authority. These audits shall ensure the approved system is and remains adequate and efficient. Any proposed changes to the approved system shall be notified to the competent authority in advance.

6.2.6.3.2.2 Aerosol dispensers

6.2.6.3.2.2.1 Pressure and leak testing of aerosol dispensers before filling

Each empty aerosol dispenser shall be subjected to a pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled aerosol dispensers at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the receptacle at 50 °C). This shall be at least two-thirds of the design pressure of the aerosol dispenser. If any aerosol dispenser shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar·l·s⁻¹ at the test pressure, distortion or other defect, it shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.2.2 Testing of the aerosol dispensers after filling

Prior to filling the filler shall ensure that the crimping equipment is set appropriately and the specified propellant is used.

Each filled aerosol dispenser shall be weighed and leak tested. The leak detection equipment shall be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar·l·s⁻¹ at 20 °C.

Any filled aerosol dispenser that shows evidence of leakage, deformation or excessive mass shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.3 Gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

6.2.6.3.2.3.1 Pressure testing of gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

Each gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be subjected to a test pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled receptacle at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the receptacle at 50 °C). This test pressure shall be that specified for the gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge and shall not be less than two thirds the design pressure of the gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge. If any gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar·l·s⁻¹ at the test pressure or distortion or any other defect, it shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.3.2 Leak testing gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

Prior to filling and sealing, the filler shall ensure that the closures (if any), and the associated sealing equipment are closed appropriately and the specified gas is used.

Each filled gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be checked for the correct mass of gas and shall be leak tested. The leak detection equipment shall be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar·l·s⁻¹ at 20 °C.

Any gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge that has gas masses not in conformity with the declared mass limits or shows evidence of leakage or deformation, shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.3 With the approval of the competent authority, aerosols and receptacles, small, are not subject to 6.2.6.3.1 and 6.2.6.3.2, if they are required to be sterile but may be adversely affected by water bath testing, provided:

- (a) They contain a non-flammable gas and either
 - (i) contain other substances that are constituent parts of pharmaceutical products for medical, veterinary or similar purposes;
 - (ii) contain other substances used in the production process for pharmaceutical products; or
 - (iii) are used in medical, veterinary or similar applications;
- (b) An equivalent level of safety is achieved by the manufacturer's use of alternative methods for leak detection and pressure resistance, such as helium detection and water bathing a statistical sample of at least 1 in 2000 from each production batch; and

- (c) For pharmaceutical products according to (a) (i) and (iii) above, they are manufactured under the authority of a national health administration. If required by the competent authority, the principles of Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) established by the World Health Organization (WHO)⁶ shall be followed.

6.2.6.4 Reference to standards

The requirements of this section are deemed to be met if the following standards are complied with:

- for aerosol dispensers (UN 1950 aerosols): Annex to Council Directive 75/324/EEC⁷ as amended and applicable at the date of manufacture;
- for UN 2037 small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) containing UN 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture n.o.s, liquefied: EN 417:2012 Non-refillable metallic gas cartridges for liquefied petroleum gases, with or without a valve, for use with portable appliances – Construction, inspection, testing and marking;
- for UN 2037 small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) containing non-toxic, non-flammable compressed or liquefied gases: EN 16509:2014 Transportable gas cylinders – Non-refillable, small transportable, steel cylinders of capacities up to and including 120 ml containing compressed or liquefied gases (compact cylinders) – Design, construction, filling and testing. In addition to the marks required by this standard the gas cartridge shall be marked "UN 2037/EN 16509".

⁶ WHO Publication: "Quality assurance of pharmaceuticals. A compendium of guidelines and related materials. Volume 2: Good manufacturing practices and inspection".

⁷ Council Directive 75/324/EEC of 20 May 1975 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to aerosol dispensers, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 147 of 9 June 1975.

Chapter 6.3 Requirements for the construction and testing of packagings for class 6.2 infectious substances of category A (UN Nos. 2814 and 2900)

NOTE: The requirements of this Chapter do not apply to packagings used for the carriage of Class 6.2 substances according to packing instruction P 621 of 4.1.4.1.

6.3.1 General

6.3.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter apply to packagings intended for the carriage of infectious substances of Category A, UN Nos. 2814 and 2900.

6.3.2 Requirements for packagings

6.3.2.1 The requirements for packagings in this section are based on packagings, as specified in 6.1.4, currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of packagings having specifications different from those in this Chapter, provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able to successfully fulfil the requirements described in 6.3.5. Methods of testing other than those described in RID are acceptable, provided they are equivalent, and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.3.2.2 Packagings shall be manufactured and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2020 "Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.3.2.3 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.3.3 Code for designating types of packagings

6.3.3.1 The codes for designating types of packagings are set out in 6.1.2.7.

6.3.3.2 The letters "U" or "W" may follow the packaging code. The letter "U" signifies a special packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.3.5.1.6. The letter "W" signifies that the packaging, although, of the same type indicated by the code is manufactured to a specification different from that in 6.1.4 and is considered equivalent under the requirements of 6.3.2.1.

6.3.4 Marking

NOTE 1: The marks indicate that the packaging which bears them corresponds to a successfully tested design type and that it complies with the requirements of this Chapter which are related to the manufacture, but not to the use, of the packaging.

2: The marks are intended to be of assistance to packaging manufacturers, reconditioners, packaging users, carriers and regulatory authorities.

3: The marks do not always provide full details of the test levels, etc., and these may need to be taken further into account, e.g. by reference to a test certificate, to test reports or to a register of successfully tested packagings.

6.3.4.1 Each packaging intended for use according to RID shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible. For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg, the marks or a duplicate thereof shall appear on the top or on a side of the packaging. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packagings of 30 litres capacity or less or of 30 kg maximum net mass, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and except for packagings of 5 litres capacity or less or of 5 kg maximum net mass when they shall be of an appropriate size.

6.3.4.2 A packaging that meets the requirements of this section and of 6.3.5 shall be marked with:

- (a) the United Nations packaging symbol . This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;
- (b) the code designating the type of packaging according to the requirements of 6.1.2;
- (c) the text "CLASS 6.2";
- (d) the last two digits of the year of manufacture of the packaging;

- (e) the state authorizing the allocation of the mark, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹;
- (f) the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority;
- (g) for packagings meeting the requirements of 6.3.5.1.6, the letter "U", inserted immediately following the mark required in (b) above.

6.3.4.3 Marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in 6.3.4.2 (a) to (g); each mark required in these sub-paragraphs shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable. For examples, see 6.3.4.4.

Any additional marks authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the marks required in 6.3.4.1 to be correctly identified.

6.3.4.4 Example of marking:



4G/CLASS 6.2/06/ as in 6.3.4.2 (a), (b), (c) and (d)
S/SP-9989-ERIKSSON as in 6.3.4.2 (e) and (f)

6.3.5 Test requirements for packagings

6.3.5.1 Performance and frequency of tests

6.3.5.1.1 The design type of each packaging shall be tested as provided in this section in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.3.5.1.2 Each packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

6.3.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority.

6.3.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a packaging.

6.3.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes or lower net mass of primary receptacles; and packagings such as drums and boxes which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).

6.3.5.1.6 Primary receptacles of any type may be assembled within an secondary packaging and carried without testing in the rigid outer packaging under the following conditions:

- (a) The rigid outer packaging shall have been successfully tested in accordance with 6.3.5.2.2 with fragile (e.g. glass) primary receptacles;
- (b) The total combined gross mass of primary receptacles shall not exceed one half the gross mass of primary receptacles used for the drop test in (a) above;
- (c) The thickness of cushioning between primary receptacles and between primary receptacles and the outside of the secondary packaging shall not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging; and if a single primary receptacle was used in the original test, the thickness of cushioning between primary receptacles shall not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the secondary packaging and the primary receptacle in the original test. When either fewer or smaller primary receptacles are used (as compared to the primary receptacles used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material shall be used to take up the void spaces;
- (d) The rigid outer packaging shall have successfully passed the stacking test in 6.1.5.6 while empty. The total mass of identical packages shall be based on the combined mass of packagings used in the drop test in (a) above;
- (e) For primary receptacles containing liquids, an adequate quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid content of the primary receptacles shall be present;
- (f) If the rigid outer packaging is intended to contain primary receptacles for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain primary receptacles for solids and is not siftproof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage shall be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastics bag or other equally effective means of containment;

¹ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

(g) In addition to the marks prescribed in 6.3.4.2 (a) to (f), packagings shall be marked in accordance with 6.3.4.2 (g).

6.3.5.1.7 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests.

6.3.5.1.8 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.3.5.2 Preparation of packagings for testing

6.3.5.2.1 Samples of each packaging shall be prepared as for carriage, except that a liquid or solid infectious substance shall be replaced by water or, where conditioning at –18 °C is specified, by water/antifreeze. Each primary receptacle shall be filled to not less than 98% of its capacity.

NOTE: The term water includes water/antifreeze solution with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at –18 °C.

6.3.5.2.2 Tests and number of samples required

Tests required for packaging types

Type of packaging ^(a)			Tests required					
Rigid outer packaging	Primary receptacle		Water spray 6.3.5.3.5.1	Cold condi- tioning 6.3.5.3.5.2	Drop 6.3.5.3	Additional drop 6.3.5.3.5.3	Puncture 6.3.5.4	Stack 6.1.5.6
	Plastics	Other	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples
Fibreboard box	X		5	5	10	Required on one sample when the packaging is intended to contain dry ice.	2	Required on three samples when testing a "U"-marked packaging as defined in 6.3.5.1.6 for specific provisions.
		X	5	0	5		2	
Fibreboard drum	X		3	3	6		2	
		X	3	0	3		2	
Plastics box	X		0	5	5		2	
		X	0	5	5		2	
Plastics drum/ jerri- can	X		0	3	3		2	
		X	0	3	3		2	
Boxes of other mate- rial	X		0	5	5		2	
		X	0	0	5		2	
Drums/jerricans of other material	X		0	3	3		2	
		X	0	0	3		2	

(a) "Type of packaging" categorizes packagings for test purposes according to the kind of packaging and its material characteristics.

NOTE 1: In instances where a primary receptacle is made of two or more materials, the material most liable to damage determines the appropriate test.

2: The material of the secondary packagings are not taken into consideration when selecting the test or conditioning for the test.

Explanation for use of the Table:

If the packaging to be tested consists of a fibreboard outer box with a plastics primary receptacle, five samples must undergo the water spray test (see 6.3.5.3.5.1) prior to dropping and another five must be conditioned to –18 °C (see 6.3.5.3.5.2) prior to dropping. If the packaging is to contain dry ice then one further single sample shall be dropped in accordance with 6.3.5.3.5.3.

Packagings prepared as for carriage shall be subjected to the tests in 6.3.5.3 and 6.3.5.4. For outer packagings, the headings in the Table relate to fibreboard or similar materials whose performance may be rapidly affected by moisture; plastics which may embrittle at low temperature; and other materials such as metal whose performance is not affected by moisture or temperature.

6.3.5.3 Drop test**6.3.5.3.1 Drop height and target**

Samples shall be subjected to free-fall drops from a height of 9 m onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with 6.1.5.3.4.

6.3.5.3.2 Number of test samples and drop orientation**6.3.5.3.2.1** Where the samples are in the shape of a box, five shall be dropped one in each of the following orientations:

- (a) flat on the base;
- (b) flat on the top;
- (c) flat on the longest side;
- (d) flat on the shortest side;
- (e) on a corner.

6.3.5.3.2.2 Where the samples are in the shape of a drum or a jerrican, three shall be dropped one in each of the following orientations:

- (a) diagonally on the top edge, with the centre of gravity directly above the point of impact;
- (b) diagonally on the base edge;
- (c) flat on the body or side.

6.3.5.3.3 While the sample shall be released in the required orientation, it is accepted that for aerodynamic reasons the impact may not take place in that orientation.**6.3.5.3.4** Following the appropriate drop sequence, there shall be no leakage from the primary receptacle(s) which shall remain protected by cushioning/absorbent material in the secondary packaging.**6.3.5.3.5 Special preparation of test sample for the drop test****6.3.5.3.5.1 Fibreboard – Water spray test**

Fibreboard outer packagings: The sample shall be subjected to a water spray that simulates exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm per hour for at least one hour. It shall then be subjected to the test described in 6.3.5.3.1.

6.3.5.3.5.2 Plastics material – Cold conditioning

Plastics primary receptacles or outer packagings: The temperature of the test sample and its contents shall be reduced to –18 °C or lower for a period of at least 24 hours and within 15 minutes of removal from that atmosphere the test sample shall be subjected to the test described in 6.3.5.3.1. Where the sample contains dry ice, the conditioning period shall be reduced to 4 hours.

6.3.5.3.5.3 Packagings intended to contain dry ice – Additional drop test

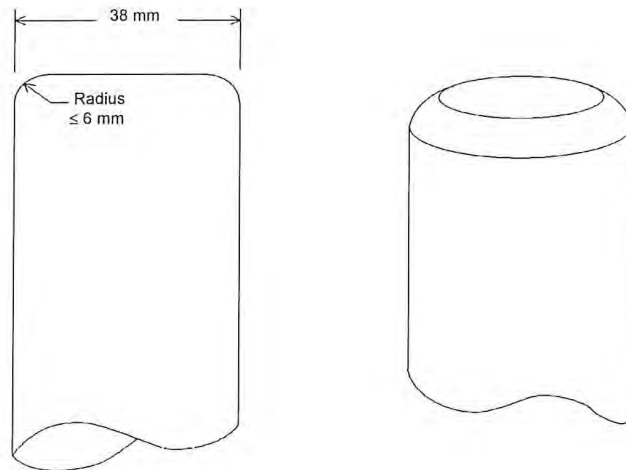
Where the packaging is intended to contain dry ice, a test additional to that specified in 6.3.5.3.1 and, when appropriate, in 6.3.5.3.5.1 or 6.3.5.3.5.2 shall be carried out. One sample shall be stored so that all the dry ice dissipates and then that sample shall be dropped in one of the orientations described in 6.3.5.3.2.1 or in 6.3.5.3.2.2, as appropriate, which shall be that most likely to result in failure of the packaging.

6.3.5.4 Puncture test**6.3.5.4.1 Packagings with a gross mass of 7 kg or less**

Samples shall be placed on a level hard surface. A cylindrical steel rod with a mass of at least 7 kg, a diameter of 38 mm and whose impact end edges have a radius not exceeding 6 mm (see Figure 6.3.5.4.2), shall be dropped in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m, measured from the impact end to the impact surface of the sample. One sample shall be placed on its base. A second sample shall be placed in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance the steel rod shall be aimed to impact the primary receptacle. Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

6.3.5.4.2 Packagings with a gross mass exceeding 7 kg

Samples shall be dropped on to the end of a cylindrical steel rod. The rod shall be set vertically in a level hard surface. It shall have a diameter of 38 mm and the edges of its upper end shall have a radius not exceeding 6 mm (see Figure 6.3.5.4.2). The rod shall protrude from the surface a distance at least equal to that between the centre of the primary receptacle(s) and the outer surface of the outer packaging with a minimum of 200 mm. One sample shall be dropped with its top face lowermost in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m, measured from the top of the steel rod. A second sample shall be dropped from the same height in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance, the packaging shall be so orientated that the steel rod would be capable of penetrating the primary receptacle(s). Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

Figure 6.3.5.4.2**6.3.5.5 Test report**

6.3.5.5.1 A written test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the packaging:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test and of the report;
5. Manufacturer of the packaging;
6. Description of the packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Test contents;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.3.5.5.2 The test report shall contain statements that the packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.4 Requirements for the construction, testing and approval of packages for radioactive material and for the approval of such material

6.4.1 (Reserved)

6.4.2 General requirements

6.4.2.1 The package shall be so designed in relation to its mass, volume and shape that it can be easily and safely carried. In addition, the package shall be so designed that it can be properly secured in or on the wagon during carriage.

6.4.2.2 The design shall be such that any lifting attachments on the package will not fail when used in the intended manner and that, if failure of the attachments should occur, the ability of the package to meet other requirements of RID would not be impaired. The design shall take account of appropriate safety factors to cover snatch lifting.

6.4.2.3 Attachments and any other features on the outer surface of the package which could be used to lift it shall be designed either to support its mass in accordance with the requirements of 6.4.2.2 or shall be removable or otherwise rendered incapable of being used during carriage.

6.4.2.4 As far as practicable, the packaging shall be so designed that the external surfaces are free from protruding features and can be easily decontaminated.

6.4.2.5 As far as practicable, the outer layer of the package shall be so designed as to prevent the collection and the retention of water.

6.4.2.6 Any features added to the package at the time of carriage which are not part of the package shall not reduce its safety.

6.4.2.7 The package shall be capable of withstanding the effects of any acceleration, vibration or vibration resonance which may arise under routine conditions of carriage without any deterioration in the effectiveness of the closing devices on the various receptacles or in the integrity of the package as a whole. In particular, nuts, bolts and other securing devices shall be so designed as to prevent them from becoming loose or being released unintentionally, even after repeated use.

6.4.2.8 The design of the package shall take into account ageing mechanisms.

6.4.2.9 The materials of the packaging and any components or structures shall be physically and chemically compatible with each other and with the radioactive contents. Account shall be taken of their behaviour under irradiation.

6.4.2.10 All valves through which the radioactive contents could escape shall be protected against unauthorized operation.

6.4.2.11 The design of the package shall take into account ambient temperatures and pressures that are likely to be encountered in routine conditions of carriage.

6.4.2.12 A package shall be so designed that it provides sufficient shielding to ensure that, under routine conditions of carriage and with the maximum radioactive contents that the package is designed to contain, the dose rate at any point on the external surface of the package would not exceed the values specified in 2.2.7.2.4.1.2, 4.1.9.1.11 and 4.1.9.1.12, as applicable, with account taken of 7.5.11 CW 33 (3.3) (b) and (3.5).

6.4.2.13 For radioactive material having other dangerous properties the package design shall take into account those properties; see 2.1.3.5.3 and 4.1.9.1.5.

6.4.2.14 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.4.3 (Reserved)

6.4.4 Requirements for excepted packages

An excepted package shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2.1 to 6.4.2.13 and, in addition, the requirements of 6.4.7.2 if it contains fissile material allowed by one of the provisions of 2.2.7.2.3.5 (a) to (f).

6.4.5 Requirements for industrial packages

6.4.5.1 Type IP-1, Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 package shall meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2 and 6.4.7.2.

6.4.5.2 A Type IP-2 package shall, if it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.4 and 6.4.15.5, prevent:

- (a) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
- (b) more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.3 A Type IP-3 package shall meet all the requirements specified in 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15.

6.4.5.4 Alternative requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages

6.4.5.4.1 Packages may be used as Type IP-2 package provided that:

- (a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;
- (b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed for packing group I or II in Chapter 6.1; and
- (c) When subjected to the tests required for packing groups I or II in Chapter 6.1, they would prevent:
 - (i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - (ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.4.2 Portable tanks may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 package, provided that:

- (a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;
- (b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.7 and are capable of withstanding a test pressure of 265 kPa; and
- (c) They are designed so that any additional shielding which is provided shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of carriage and of preventing an increase of more than 20% in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the portable tanks.

6.4.5.4.3 Tanks, other than portable tanks, may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 package for carrying LSA-I and LSA-II as prescribed in Table 4.1.9.2.5, provided that:

- (a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;
- (b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.8; and
- (c) They are designed so that any additional shielding which is provided shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of carriage and of preventing more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the tanks.

6.4.5.4.4 Containers with the characteristics of a permanent enclosure may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 package, provided that:

- (a) The radioactive contents are restricted to solid materials;
- (b) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1; and
- (c) They are designed to conform to ISO 1496-1:1990: "Series 1 Containers – Specifications and Testing – Part 1: General Cargo Containers" and subsequent amendments 1:1993, 2:1998, 3:2005, 4:2006 and 5:2006, excluding dimensions and ratings. They shall be designed such that if subjected to the tests prescribed in that document and the accelerations occurring during routine conditions of carriage they would prevent:
 - (i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - (ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the containers.

6.4.5.4.5 Metal intermediate bulk containers may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 package, provided that:

- (a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1; and
- (b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.5 for packing group I or II, and if they were subjected to the tests prescribed in that Chapter, but with the drop test conducted in the most damaging orientation, they would prevent:
 - (i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - (ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the intermediate bulk container.

6.4.6 Requirements for packages containing uranium hexafluoride

6.4.6.1 Packages designed to contain uranium hexafluoride shall meet the requirements which pertain to the radioactive and fissile properties of the material prescribed elsewhere in RID. Except as allowed in 6.4.6.4, uranium hexafluoride in quantities of 0.1 kg or more shall also be packaged and carried in accordance with the provisions of ISO 7195:2005 "Nuclear Energy – Packaging of uranium hexafluoride (UF₆) for transport", and the requirements of 6.4.6.2 and 6.4.6.3.

- 6.4.6.2** Each package designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall be designed so that the package would meet the following requirements:
- (a) Withstand without leakage and without unacceptable stress, as specified in ISO 7195:2005, the structural test as specified in 6.4.21.5 except as allowed in 6.4.6.4;
 - (b) Withstand without loss or dispersal of the uranium hexafluoride the free drop test specified in 6.4.15.4; and
 - (c) Withstand without rupture of the containment system the thermal test specified in 6.4.17.3 except as allowed in 6.4.6.4.
- 6.4.6.3** Packages designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall not be provided with pressure relief devices.
- 6.4.6.4** Subject to multilateral approval, packages designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride may be carried if the packages are designed:
- (a) to international or national standards other than ISO 7195:2005 provided an equivalent level of safety is maintained; and/or
 - (b) to withstand without leakage and without unacceptable stress a test pressure of less than 2.76 MPa as specified in 6.4.21.5; and/or
 - (c) to contain 9 000 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride and the packages do not meet the requirement of 6.4.6.2 (c).

In all other respects the requirements specified in 6.4.6.1 to 6.4.6.3 shall be satisfied.

6.4.7 Requirements for Type A packages

- 6.4.7.1** Type A packages shall be designed to meet the general requirements of 6.4.2 and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.17.
- 6.4.7.2** The smallest overall external dimension of the package shall not be less than 10 cm.
- 6.4.7.3** The outside of the package shall incorporate a feature such as a seal, which is not readily breakable and which, while intact, will be evidence that it has not been opened.
- 6.4.7.4** Any tie-down attachments on the package shall be so designed that, under normal and accident conditions of carriage, the forces in those attachments shall not impair the ability of the package to meet the requirements of RID.
- 6.4.7.5** The design of the package shall take into account temperatures ranging from –40 °C to +70 °C for the components of the packaging. Attention shall be given to freezing temperatures for liquids and to the potential degradation of packaging materials within the given temperature range.
- 6.4.7.6** The design and manufacturing techniques shall be in accordance with national or international standards, or other requirements, acceptable to the competent authority.
- 6.4.7.7** The design shall include a containment system securely closed by a positive fastening device which cannot be opened unintentionally or by a pressure which may arise within the package.
- 6.4.7.8** Special form radioactive material may be considered as a component of the containment system.
- 6.4.7.9** If the containment system forms a separate unit of the package, the containment system shall be capable of being securely closed by a positive fastening device which is independent of any other part of the packaging.
- 6.4.7.10** The design of any component of the containment system shall take into account, where applicable, the radiolytic decomposition of liquids and other vulnerable materials and the generation of gas by chemical reaction and radiolysis.
- 6.4.7.11** The containment system shall retain its radioactive contents under a reduction of ambient pressure to 60 kPa.
- 6.4.7.12** All valves, other than pressure relief valves, shall be provided with an enclosure to retain any leakage from the valve.
- 6.4.7.13** A radiation shield which encloses a component of the package specified as a part of the containment system shall be so designed as to prevent the unintentional release of that component from the shield. Where the radiation shield and such component within it form a separate unit, the radiation shield shall be capable of being securely closed by a positive fastening device which is independent of any other packaging structure.
- 6.4.7.14** A package shall be so designed that if it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15, it would prevent:
- (a) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - (b) more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the package.

- 6.4.7.15** The design of a package intended for liquid radioactive material shall make provision for ullage to accommodate variations in the temperature of the contents, dynamic effects and filling dynamics.

Type A packages to contain liquids

- 6.4.7.16** A Type A package designed to contain liquid radioactive material shall, in addition:
- (a) Be adequate to meet the conditions specified in 6.4.7.14 (a) above if the package is subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.16; and
 - (b) Either
 - (i) be provided with sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid contents. Such absorbent material shall be suitably positioned so as to contact the liquid in the event of leakage; or
 - (ii) be provided with a containment system composed of primary inner and secondary outer containment components designed to enclose the liquid contents completely and ensure their retention, within the secondary outer containment components, even if the primary inner components leak.

Type A packages to contain gas

- 6.4.7.17** A Type A package designed for gases shall prevent loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents if the package were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.16, except for a Type A package designed for tritium gas or for noble gases.

6.4.8 Requirements for Type B(U) packages

- 6.4.8.1** Type B(U) packages shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2, and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15, except as specified in 6.4.7.14 (a), and, in addition, the requirements specified in 6.4.8.2 to 6.4.8.15.
- 6.4.8.2** A package shall be so designed that, under the ambient conditions specified in 6.4.8.5 and 6.4.8.6 heat generated within the package by the radioactive contents shall not, under normal conditions of carriage, as demonstrated by the tests in 6.4.15, adversely affect the package in such a way that it would fail to meet the applicable requirements for containment and shielding if left unattended for a period of one week. Particular attention shall be paid to the effects of heat, which may cause one or more of the following:
- (a) Alteration of the arrangement, the geometrical form or the physical state of the radioactive contents or, if the radioactive material is enclosed in a can or receptacle (for example, clad fuel elements), cause the can, receptacle or radioactive material to deform or melt;
 - (b) Lessening of the efficiency of the packaging through differential thermal expansion or cracking or melting of the radiation shielding material;
 - (c) Acceleration of corrosion when combined with moisture.
- 6.4.8.3** A package shall be so designed that, under the ambient condition specified in 6.4.8.5 and in the absence of insulation, the temperature of the accessible surfaces of a package shall not exceed 50 °C, unless the package is carried under exclusive use.
- 6.4.8.4** The maximum temperature of any surface readily accessible during carriage of a package under exclusive use shall not exceed 85 °C in the absence of insulation under the ambient conditions specified in 6.4.8.5. Account may be taken of barriers or screens intended to give protection to persons without the need for the barriers or screens being subject to any test.
- 6.4.8.5** The ambient temperature shall be assumed to be 38 °C.
- 6.4.8.6** The solar insolation conditions shall be assumed to be as specified in Table 6.4.8.6.

Table 6.4.8.6: Insolation data

Case	Form and location of surface	Insulation for 12 hours per day (W/m ²)
1	Flat surfaces carried horizontally-downward facing	0
2	Flat surfaces carried horizontally-upward facing	800
3	Surfaces carried vertically	200 ^(a)
4	Other downward facing (not horizontal) surfaces	200 ^(a)
5	All other surfaces	400 ^(a)

^(a) Alternatively, a sine function may be used, with an absorption coefficient adopted and the effects of possible reflection from neighbouring objects neglected.

6.4.8.7 A package which includes thermal protection for the purpose of satisfying the requirements of the thermal test specified in 6.4.17.3 shall be so designed that such protection will remain effective if the package is subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17.2 (a) and (b) or 6.4.17.2 (b) and (c), as appropriate. Any such protection on the exterior of the package shall not be rendered ineffective by ripping, cutting, skidding, abrasion or rough handling.

6.4.8.8 A package shall be so designed that, if it were subjected to:

- (a) The tests specified in 6.4.15, it would restrict the loss of radioactive contents to not more than 10^{-6} A₂ per hour; and
- (b) The tests specified in 6.4.17.1, 6.4.17.2 (b), 6.4.17.3, and 6.4.17.4 and either the test in
 - (i) 6.4.17.2 (c), when the package has a mass not greater than 500 kg, an overall density not greater than 1 000 kg/m³ based on the external dimensions, and radioactive contents greater than 1 000 A₂ not as special form radioactive material, or
 - (ii) 6.4.17.2 (a), for all other packages,it would meet the following requirements:
 - retain sufficient shielding to ensure that the dose rate at 1 m from the surface of the package would not exceed 10 mSv/h with the maximum radioactive contents which the package is designed to contain; and
 - restrict the accumulated loss of radioactive contents in a period of one week to not more than 10 A₂ for krypton-85 and not more than A₂ for all other radionuclides.

Where mixtures of different radionuclides are present, the provisions of 2.2.7.2.2.4 to 2.2.7.2.2.6 shall apply except that for krypton-85 an effective A₂(i) value equal to 10 A₂ may be used. For case (a) above, the assessment shall take into account the external non-fixed contamination limits of 4.1.9.1.2.

6.4.8.9 A package for radioactive contents with activity greater than 10^5 A₂ shall be so designed that if it were subjected to the enhanced water immersion test specified in 6.4.18, there would be no rupture of the containment system.

6.4.8.10 Compliance with the permitted activity release limits shall depend neither upon filters nor upon a mechanical cooling system.

6.4.8.11 A package shall not include a pressure relief system from the containment system which would allow the release of radioactive material to the environment under the conditions of the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17.

6.4.8.12 A package shall be so designed that if it were at the maximum normal operating pressure and it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17, the level of strains in the containment system would not attain values which would adversely affect the package in such a way that it would fail to meet the applicable requirements.

6.4.8.13 A package shall not have a maximum normal operating pressure in excess of a gauge pressure of 700 kPa.

6.4.8.14 A package containing low dispersible radioactive material shall be so designed that any features added to the low dispersible radioactive material that are not part of it, or any internal components of the packaging shall not adversely affect the performance of the low dispersible radioactive material.

6.4.8.15 A package shall be designed for an ambient temperature range from –40 °C to +38 °C.

6.4.9 Requirements for Type B(M) packages

6.4.9.1 Type B(M) packages shall meet the requirements for Type B(U) packages specified in 6.4.8.1, except that for packages to be carried solely within a specified country or solely between specified countries, conditions other than those given in 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4 to 6.4.8.6, and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 above may be assumed with the approval of the competent authorities of these countries. The requirements for Type B(U) packages specified in 6.4.8.4 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 shall be met as far as practicable.

6.4.9.2 Intermittent venting of Type B(M) packages may be permitted during carriage, provided that the operational controls for venting are acceptable to the relevant competent authorities.

6.4.10 Requirements for Type C packages

6.4.10.1 Type C packages shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2 and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15, except as specified in 6.4.7.14 (a), and of the requirements specified in 6.4.8.2 to 6.4.8.6, 6.4.8.10 to 6.4.8.15, and, in addition, of 6.4.10.2 to 6.4.10.4.

6.4.10.2 A package shall be capable of meeting the assessment criteria prescribed for tests in 6.4.8.8 (b) and 6.4.8.12 after burial in an environment defined by a thermal conductivity of $0.33 \text{ W} \cdot \text{m}^{-1} \cdot \text{K}^{-1}$ and a temperature of 38°C in the steady state. Initial conditions for the assessment shall assume that any thermal insulation of the package remains intact, the package is at the maximum normal operating pressure and the ambient temperature is 38°C .

6.4.10.3 A package shall be so designed that, if it were at the maximum normal operating pressure and subjected to:

- (a) The tests specified in 6.4.15, it would restrict the loss of radioactive contents to not more than 10^{-6} A_2 per hour; and
- (b) The test sequences in 6.4.20.1,
 - (i) it would retain sufficient shielding to ensure that the dose rate at 1 m from the surface of the package would not exceed 10 mSv/h with the maximum radioactive contents which the package is designed to contain; and
 - (ii) it would restrict the accumulated loss of radioactive contents in a period of 1 week to not more than 10 A_2 for krypton-85 and not more than A_2 for all other radionuclides.

Where mixtures of different radionuclides are present, the provisions of 2.2.7.2.2.4 to 2.2.7.2.2.6 shall apply except that for krypton-85 an effective $\text{A}_2(i)$ value equal to 10 A_2 may be used. For case (a) above, the assessment shall take into account the external contamination limits of 4.1.9.1.2.

6.4.10.4 A package shall be so designed that there will be no rupture of the containment system following performance of the enhanced water immersion test specified in 6.4.18.

6.4.11 Requirements for packages containing fissile material

6.4.11.1 Fissile material shall be carried so as to:

- (a) Maintain sub-criticality during routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage; in particular, the following contingencies shall be considered:
 - (i) water leaking into or out of packages;
 - (ii) the loss of efficiency of built-in neutron absorbers or moderators;
 - (iii) rearrangement of the contents either within the package or as a result of loss from the package;
 - (iv) reduction of spaces within or between packages;
 - (v) packages becoming immersed in water or buried in snow; and
 - (vi) temperature changes; and
- (b) Meet the requirements:
 - (i) of 6.4.7.2 except for unpackaged material when specifically allowed by 2.2.7.2.3.5 (e);
 - (ii) prescribed elsewhere in RID which pertain to the radioactive properties of the material;
 - (iii) of 6.4.7.3 unless the material is excepted by 2.2.7.2.3.5;
 - (iv) of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14, unless the material is excepted by 2.2.7.2.3.5, 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3.

6.4.11.2 Packages containing fissile material that meet the provisions of subparagraph (d) and one of the provisions of (a) to (c) below are excepted from the requirements of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14.

- (a) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:
 - (i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm;
 - (ii) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{CSI} = 50 \times 5 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U-235 in package (g)}}{Z} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides * in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package

where the values of Z are taken from Table 6.4.11.2;

- (iii) The CSI of any package does not exceed 10;
- (b) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:
 - (i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 30 cm;
 - (ii) The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.1 to 6.4.15.6:
 - Retains its fissile material contents;
 - Preserves the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 30 cm;
 - Prevents the entry of a 10 cm cube;

(iii) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U-235 in package (g)}}{Z} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides * in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package

where the values of Z are taken from Table 6.4.11.2;

(iv) The criticality safety index of any package does not exceed 10;

(c) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:

(i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm;

(ii) The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.1 to 6.4.15.6:

- Retains its fissile material contents;
- Preserves the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 10 cm;
- Prevents the entry of a 10 cm cube;

(iii) The CSI of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U-235 in package (g)}}{450} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides * in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package;

(iv) The total mass of fissile nuclides in any package does not exceed 15 g;

(d) The total mass of beryllium, hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium, graphite and other allotropic forms of carbon in an individual package shall not be greater than the mass of fissile nuclides in the package except where the total concentration of these materials does not exceed 1 g in any 1 000 g of material. Beryllium incorporated in copper alloys up to 4% in weight of the alloy does not need to be considered.

Table 6.4.11.2 – Values of Z for calculation of criticality safety index in accordance with 6.4.11.2

Enrichment ^a	Z
Uranium enriched up to 1.5%	2200
Uranium enriched up to 5%	850
Uranium enriched up to 10%	660
Uranium enriched up to 20%	580
Uranium enriched up to 100%	450

^a If a package contains uranium with varying enrichments of U-235, then the value corresponding to the highest enrichment shall be used for Z.

6.4.11.3 Packages containing not more than 1 000 g of plutonium are excepted from the application of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14 provided that:

(a) Not more than 20% of the plutonium by mass is fissile nuclides;

(b) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{mass of plutonium (g)}}{1000} \right);$$

(c) If uranium is present with the plutonium, the mass of uranium shall be no more than 1% of the mass of the plutonium.

6.4.11.4 Where the chemical or physical form, isotopic composition, mass or concentration, moderation ratio or density, or geometric configuration is not known, the assessments of 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be performed assuming that each parameter that is not known has the value which gives the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the known conditions and parameters in these assessments.

- 6.4.11.5** For irradiated nuclear fuel the assessments of 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be based on an isotopic composition demonstrated to provide either:
- (a) The maximum neutron multiplication during the irradiation history; or
 - (b) A conservative estimate of the neutron multiplication for the package assessments. After irradiation but prior to shipment, a measurement shall be performed to confirm the conservatism of the isotopic composition.
- 6.4.11.6** The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15, shall:
- (a) Preserve the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 10 cm; and
 - (b) Prevent the entry of a 10 cm cube.
- 6.4.11.7** The package shall be designed for an ambient temperature range of -40 °C to +38 °C unless the competent authority specifies otherwise in the certificate of approval for the package design.
- 6.4.11.8** For a package in isolation, it shall be assumed that water can leak into or out of all void spaces of the package, including those within the containment system. However, if the design incorporates special features to prevent such leakage of water into or out of certain void spaces, even as a result of error, absence of leakage may be assumed in respect of those void spaces. Special features shall include either of the following:
- (a) Multiple high standard water barriers, not less than two of which would remain watertight if the package were subject to the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), a high degree of quality control in the manufacture, maintenance and repair of packagings and tests to demonstrate the closure of each package before each shipment; or
 - (b) For packages containing uranium hexafluoride only, with maximum enrichment of 5 mass percent uranium-235:
 - (i) packages where, following the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), there is no physical contact between the valve or the plug and any other component of the packaging other than at its original point of attachment and where, in addition, following the test prescribed in 6.4.17.3 the valves and the plug remain leaktight; and
 - (ii) a high degree of quality control in the manufacture, maintenance and repair of packagings coupled with tests to demonstrate closure of each package before each shipment.
- 6.4.11.9** It shall be assumed that the confinement system is closely reflected by at least 20 cm of water or such greater reflection as may additionally be provided by the surrounding material of the packaging. However, when it can be demonstrated that the confinement system remains within the packaging following the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), close reflection of the package by at least 20 cm of water may be assumed in 6.4.11.10 (c).
- 6.4.11.10** The package shall be subcritical under the conditions of 6.4.11.8 and 6.4.11.9 with the package conditions that result in the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with:
- (a) Routine conditions of carriage (incident free);
 - (b) The tests specified in 6.4.11.12 (b);
 - (c) The tests specified in 6.4.11.13 (b).
- 6.4.11.11** (Reserved)
- 6.4.11.12** For normal conditions of carriage a number "N" shall be derived, such that five times "N" packages shall be subcritical for the arrangement and package conditions that provide the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the following:
- (a) There shall not be anything between the packages, and the package arrangement shall be reflected on all sides by at least 20 cm of water; and
 - (b) The state of the packages shall be their assessed or demonstrated condition if they had been subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.
- 6.4.11.13** For accident conditions of carriage a number "N" shall be derived, such that two times "N" packages shall be subcritical for the arrangement and package conditions that provide the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the following:
- (a) Hydrogenous moderation between packages, and the package arrangement reflected on all sides by at least 20 cm of water; and
 - (b) The tests specified in 6.4.15 followed by whichever of the following is the more limiting:
 - (i) the tests specified in 6.4.17.2 (b) and, either 6.4.17.2 (c) for packages having a mass not greater than 500 kg and an overall density not greater than 1 000 kg/m³ based on the external dimensions, or 6.4.17.2 (a) for all other packages; followed by the test specified in 6.4.17.3 and completed by the tests specified in 6.4.19.1 to 6.4.19.3; or
 - (ii) the test specified in 6.4.17.4; and

- (c) Where any part of the fissile material escapes from the containment system following the tests specified in 6.4.11.13 (b), it shall be assumed that fissile material escapes from each package in the array and all of the fissile material shall be arranged in the configuration and moderation that results in the maximum neutron multiplication with close reflection by at least 20 cm of water.
- 6.4.11.14** The criticality safety index (CSI) for packages containing fissile material shall be obtained by dividing the number 50 by the smaller of the two values of "N" derived in 6.4.11.12 and 6.4.11.13 (i.e. $CSI = 50/N$). The value of the criticality safety index may be zero, provided that an unlimited number of packages is subcritical (i.e. N is effectively equal to infinity in both cases).
- 6.4.12 Test procedures and demonstration of compliance**
- 6.4.12.1** Demonstration of compliance with the performance standards required in 2.2.7.2.3.3.1, 2.2.7.2.3.3.2, 2.2.7.2.3.4.1, 2.2.7.2.3.4.2, 2.2.7.2.3.4.3 and 6.4.2 to 6.4.11 must be accomplished by any of the methods listed below or by a combination thereof:
- (a) Performance of tests with specimens representing special form radioactive material, or low dispersible radioactive material or with prototypes or samples of the packaging, where the contents of the specimen or the packaging for the tests shall simulate as closely as practicable the expected range of radioactive contents and the specimen or packaging to be tested shall be prepared as presented for carriage;
 - (b) Reference to previous satisfactory demonstrations of a sufficiently similar nature;
 - (c) Performance of tests with models of appropriate scale incorporating those features which are significant with respect to the item under investigation when engineering experience has shown results of such tests to be suitable for design purposes. When a scale model is used, the need for adjusting certain test parameters, such as penetrator diameter or compressive load, shall be taken into account;
 - (d) Calculation, or reasoned argument, when the calculation procedures and parameters are generally agreed to be reliable or conservative.
- 6.4.12.2** After the specimen, prototype or sample has been subjected to the tests, appropriate methods of assessment shall be used to assure that the requirements for the test procedures have been fulfilled in compliance with the performance and acceptance standards prescribed in 2.2.7.2.3.3.1, 2.2.7.2.3.3.2, 2.2.7.2.3.4.1, 2.2.7.2.3.4.2, 2.2.7.2.3.4.3 and 6.4.2 to 6.4.11.
- 6.4.12.3** All specimens shall be inspected before testing in order to identify and record faults or damage including the following:
- (a) Divergence from the design;
 - (b) Defects in manufacture;
 - (c) Corrosion or other deterioration; and
 - (d) Distortion of features.
- The containment system of the package shall be clearly specified. The external features of the specimen shall be clearly identified so that reference may be made simply and clearly to any part of such specimen.
- 6.4.13 Testing the integrity of the containment system and shielding and evaluating criticality safety**
- After each test or group of tests or sequence of the applicable tests, as appropriate, specified in 6.4.15 to 6.4.21:
- (a) Faults and damage shall be identified and recorded;
 - (b) It shall be determined whether the integrity of the containment system and shielding has been retained to the extent required in 6.4.2 to 6.4.11 for the package under test; and
 - (c) For packages containing fissile material, it shall be determined whether the assumptions and conditions used in the assessments required by 6.4.11.1 to 6.4.11.14 for one or more packages are valid.
- 6.4.14 Target for drop tests**
- The target for the drop tests specified in 2.2.7.2.3.3.5 (a), 6.4.15.4, 6.4.16 (a), 6.4.17.2 and 6.4.20.2 shall be a flat, horizontal surface of such a character that any increase in its resistance to displacement or deformation upon impact by the specimen would not significantly increase the damage to the specimen.
- 6.4.15 Tests for demonstrating ability to withstand normal conditions of carriage**
- 6.4.15.1** The tests are: the water spray test, the free drop test, the stacking test and the penetration test. Specimens of the package shall be subjected to the free drop test, the stacking test and the penetration test, preceded in each case by the water spray test. One specimen may be used for all the tests, provided that the requirements of 6.4.15.2 are fulfilled.

- 6.4.15.2** The time interval between the conclusion of the water spray test and the succeeding test shall be such that the water has soaked in to the maximum extent, without appreciable drying of the exterior of the specimen. In the absence of any evidence to the contrary, this interval shall be taken to be two hours if the water spray is applied from four directions simultaneously. No time interval shall elapse, however, if the water spray is applied from each of the four directions consecutively.
- 6.4.15.3** Water spray test: The specimen shall be subjected to a water spray test that simulates exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm per hour for at least one hour.
- 6.4.15.4** Free drop test: The specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer maximum damage in respect of the safety features to be tested.
- (a) The height of the drop, measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target, shall be not less than the distance specified in Table 6.4.15.4 for the applicable mass. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;
 - (b) For rectangular fibreboard or wood packages not exceeding a mass of 50 kg, a separate specimen shall be subjected to a free drop onto each corner from a height of 0.3 m;
 - (c) For cylindrical fibreboard packages not exceeding a mass of 100 kg, a separate specimen shall be subjected to a free drop onto each of the quarters of each rim from a height of 0.3 m.

Table 6.4.15.4: Free drop distance for testing packages to normal conditions of carriage

Package mass (kg)			Free drop distance (m)
	Package mass	< 5000	1,2
5000 ≤	Package mass	< 10000	0,9
10000 ≤	Package mass	< 15000	0,6
15000 ≤	Package mass		0,3

- 6.4.15.5** Stacking test: Unless the shape of the packaging effectively prevents stacking, the specimen shall be subjected, for a period of 24 h, to a compressive load equal to the greater of the following:
- (a) The equivalent of 5 times the maximum weight of the package;
 - (b) The equivalent of 13 kPa multiplied by the vertically projected area of the package.
- The load shall be applied uniformly to two opposite sides of the specimen, one of which shall be the base on which the package would typically rest.
- 6.4.15.6** Penetration test: The specimen shall be placed on a rigid, flat, horizontal surface which will not move significantly while the test is being carried out.
- (a) A bar of 3.2 cm in diameter with a hemispherical end and a mass of 6 kg shall be dropped and directed to fall, with its longitudinal axis vertical, onto the centre of the weakest part of the specimen, so that, if it penetrates sufficiently far, it will hit the containment system. The bar shall not be significantly deformed by the test performance;
 - (b) The height of the drop of the bar, measured from its lower end to the intended point of impact on the upper surface of the specimen, shall be 1 m.

6.4.16 Additional tests for Type A packages designed for liquids and gases

A specimen or separate specimens shall be subjected to each of the following tests unless it can be demonstrated that one test is more severe for the specimen in question than the other, in which case one specimen shall be subjected to the more severe test.

- (a) Free drop test: The specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage in respect of containment. The height of the drop measured from the lowest part of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;
- (b) Penetration test: The specimen shall be subjected to the test specified in 6.4.15.6 except that the height of drop shall be increased to 1.7 m from the 1 m specified in 6.4.15.6 (b).

6.4.17 Tests for demonstrating ability to withstand accident conditions in carriage

- 6.4.17.1** The specimen shall be subjected to the cumulative effects of the tests specified in 6.4.17.2 and 6.4.17.3, in that order. Following these tests, either this specimen or a separate specimen shall be subjected to the effect(s) of the water immersion test(s) as specified in 6.4.17.4 and, if applicable, 6.4.18.

6.4.17.2 Mechanical test: The mechanical test consists of three different drop tests. Each specimen shall be subjected to the applicable drops as specified in 6.4.8.8 or 6.4.11.13. The order in which the specimen is subjected to the drops shall be such that, on completion of the mechanical test, the specimen shall have suffered such damage as will lead to the maximum damage in the thermal test which follows.

- (a) For drop I, the specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage, and the height of the drop measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;
- (b) For drop II, the specimen shall drop onto a bar rigidly mounted perpendicularly on the target so as to suffer the maximum damage. The height of the drop measured from the intended point of impact of the specimen to the upper surface of the bar shall be 1 m. The bar shall be of solid mild steel of circular cross-section, $(15.0 \text{ cm} \pm 0.5 \text{ cm})$ in diameter and 20 cm long unless a longer bar would cause greater damage, in which case a bar of sufficient length to cause maximum damage shall be used. The upper end of the bar shall be flat and horizontal with its edge rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The target on which the bar is mounted shall be as described in 6.4.14;
- (c) For drop III, the specimen shall be subjected to a dynamic crush test by positioning the specimen on the target so as to suffer maximum damage by the drop of a 500 kg mass from 9 m onto the specimen. The mass shall consist of a solid mild steel plate 1 m by 1 m and shall fall in a horizontal attitude. The lower face of the steel plate shall have its edges and corners rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The height of the drop shall be measured from the underside of the plate to the highest point of the specimen. The target on which the specimen rests shall be as defined in 6.4.14.

6.4.17.3 Thermal test: The specimen shall be in thermal equilibrium under conditions of an ambient temperature of 38 °C, subject to the solar insolation conditions specified in Table 6.4.8.6 and subject to the design maximum rate of internal heat generation within the package from the radioactive contents. Alternatively, any of these parameters are allowed to have different values prior to and during the test, providing due account is taken of them in the subsequent assessment of package response.

The thermal test shall then consist of:

- (a) Exposure of a specimen for a period of 30 minutes to a thermal environment which provides a heat flux at least equivalent to that of a hydrocarbon fuel/air fire in sufficiently quiescent ambient conditions to give a minimum average flame emissivity coefficient of 0.9 and an average temperature of at least 800 °C, fully engulfing the specimen, with a surface absorptivity coefficient of 0.8 or that value which the package may be demonstrated to possess if exposed to the fire specified, followed by,
- (b) Exposure of the specimen to an ambient temperature of 38 °C, subject to the solar insolation conditions specified in Table 6.4.8.6 and subject to the design maximum rate of internal heat generation within the package by the radioactive contents for a sufficient period to ensure that temperatures in the specimen are decreasing in all parts of the specimen and/or are approaching initial steady state conditions. Alternatively, any of these parameters are allowed to have different values following cessation of heating, providing due account is taken of them in the subsequent assessment of package response.

During and following the test the specimen shall not be artificially cooled and any combustion of materials of the specimen shall be permitted to proceed naturally.

6.4.17.4 Water immersion test: The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 15 m for a period of not less than eight hours in the attitude which will lead to maximum damage. For demonstration purposes, an external gauge pressure of at least 150 kPa shall be considered to meet these conditions.

6.4.18 **Enhanced water immersion test for Type B(U) and Type B(M) packages containing more than 10^5 A₂ and Type C packages**

Enhanced water immersion test: The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 200 m for a period of not less than one hour. For demonstration purposes, an external gauge pressure of at least 2 MPa shall be considered to meet these conditions.

6.4.19 **Water leakage test for packages containing fissile material**

6.4.19.1 Packages for which water in-leakage or out-leakage to the extent which results in greatest reactivity has been assumed for purposes of assessment under 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be excepted from the test.

6.4.19.2 Before the specimen is subjected to the water leakage test specified below, it shall be subjected to the tests in 6.4.17.2 (b), and either 6.4.17.2 (a) or (c) as required by 6.4.11.13, and the test specified in 6.4.17.3.

6.4.19.3 The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 0.9 m for a period of not less than 8 hours and in the attitude for which maximum leakage is expected.

6.4.20 Tests for Type C packages

- 6.4.20.1** Specimens shall be subjected to the effects of each of the following test sequences in the orders specified:
- (a) The tests specified in 6.4.17.2 (a), 6.4.17.2 (c), 6.4.20.2 and 6.4.20.3; and
 - (b) The test specified in 6.4.20.4.

Separate specimens are allowed to be used for each of the sequences (a) and (b).

- 6.4.20.2** Puncture/tearing test: The specimen shall be subjected to the damaging effects of a vertical solid probe made of mild steel. The orientation of the package specimen and the impact point on the package surface shall be such as to cause maximum damage at the conclusion of the test sequence specified in 6.4.20.1 (a).

- (a) The specimen, representing a package having a mass less than 250 kg, shall be placed on a target and subjected to a probe having a mass of 250 kg falling from a height of 3 m above the intended impact point. For this test the probe shall be a 20 cm diameter cylindrical bar with the striking end forming a frustum of a right circular cone with the following dimensions: 30 cm height and 2.5 cm in diameter at the top with its edge rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The target on which the specimen is placed shall be as specified in 6.4.14;
- (b) For packages having a mass of 250 kg or more, the base of the probe shall be placed on a target and the specimen dropped onto the probe. The height of the drop, measured from the point of impact with the specimen to the upper surface of the probe shall be 3 m. For this test the probe shall have the same properties and dimensions as specified in (a) above, except that the length and mass of the probe shall be such as to incur maximum damage to the specimen. The target on which the base of the probe is placed shall be as specified in 6.4.14.

- 6.4.20.3** Enhanced thermal test: The conditions for this test shall be as specified in 6.4.17.3, except that the exposure to the thermal environment shall be for a period of 60 minutes.

- 6.4.20.4** Impact test: The specimen shall be subject to an impact on a target at a velocity of not less than 90 m/s, at such an orientation as to suffer maximum damage. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14, except that the target surface may be at any orientation as long as the surface is normal to the specimen path.

6.4.21 Inspections for packagings designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride

- 6.4.21.1** Every manufactured packaging and its service and structural equipment shall, either jointly or separately, undergo an inspection initially before being put into service and periodically thereafter. These inspections shall be performed and certified by agreement with the competent authority.

- 6.4.21.2** The initial inspection shall consist of a check of the design characteristics, a structural test, a leakproofness test, a water capacity test and a check of satisfactory operation of the service equipment.

- 6.4.21.3** The periodic inspections shall consist of a visual examination, a structural test, a leakproofness test and a check of satisfactory operation of the service equipment. The maximum intervals for periodic inspections shall be five years. Packagings which have not been inspected within this five-year period shall be examined before carriage in accordance with a programme approved by the competent authority. They shall not be refilled before completion of the full programme for periodic inspections.

- 6.4.21.4** The check of design characteristics shall demonstrate compliance with the design type specifications and the manufacturing programme.

- 6.4.21.5** For the initial structural test, packagings designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall be tested hydraulically at an internal pressure of at least 1.38 MPa but, when the test pressure is less than 2.76 MPa, the design shall require multilateral approval. For retesting packagings, any other equivalent non-destructive testing may be applied subject to multilateral approval.

- 6.4.21.6** The leakproofness test shall be performed in accordance with a procedure which is capable of indicating leakages in the containment system with a sensitivity of 0.1 Pa·l/s (10^{-6} bar·l/s).

- 6.4.21.7** The water capacity of the packagings shall be established with an accuracy of $\pm 0.25\%$ at a reference temperature of 15 °C. The volume shall be stated on the plate described in 6.4.21.8.

- 6.4.21.8** A plate made of non-corroding metal shall be durably attached to every packaging in a readily accessible place. The method of attaching the plate must not impair the strength of the packaging. The following particulars, at least, shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other equivalent method:

- Approval number;
- Manufacturer's serial number;
- Maximum working pressure (gauge pressure);
- Test pressure (gauge pressure);
- Contents: uranium hexafluoride;
- Capacity in litres;

- Maximum permissible filling mass of uranium hexafluoride;
- Tare mass;
- Date (month, year) of the initial test and the most recent periodic test;
- Stamp of the expert who performed the tests.

6.4.22 Approvals of package designs and materials

6.4.22.1 The approval of designs for packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride requires that:

- (a) Each design that meets the requirements of 6.4.6.4 shall require multilateral approval;
- (b) Each design that meets the requirements of 6.4.6.1 to 6.4.6.3 shall require unilateral approval by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design, unless multilateral approval is otherwise required by RID.

6.4.22.2 Each Type B(U) and Type C package design shall require unilateral approval, except that:

- (a) A package design for fissile material, which is also subject to 6.4.22.4, 6.4.23.7, and 5.1.5.2.1 shall require multilateral approval; and
- (b) A Type B(U) package design for low dispersible radioactive material shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.3 Each Type B(M) package design, including those for fissile material which are also subject to the requirements of 6.4.22.4, 6.4.23.7, and 5.1.5.2.1 and those for low dispersible radioactive material, shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.4 Each package design for fissile material which is not excepted by any of the paragraphs 2.2.7.2.3.5 (a) to (f), 6.4.11.2 and 6.4.11.3 shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.5 The design for special form radioactive material shall require unilateral approval. The design for low dispersible radioactive material shall require multilateral approval (see also 6.4.23.8).

6.4.22.6 The design for a fissile material excepted from "FISSILE" classification in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.7 Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles in accordance with 2.2.7.2.2.2 (b) shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.8 Any design that requires unilateral approval originating in an RID Contracting State shall be approved by the competent authority of this country; if the country where the package design has been designed is not an RID Contracting State, carriage is possible on condition that:

- (a) a certificate has been supplied by this country, proving that the package design satisfies the technical requirements of RID, and that this certificate is validated by a competent authority of an RID Contracting State;
- (b) if no certificate and no existing package design approval by an RID Contracting State has been supplied, the package design is approved by the competent authority of an RID Contracting State.

6.4.22.9 For designs approved under the transitional measures see 1.6.6.

6.4.23 Applications and approvals for radioactive material carriage

6.4.23.1 (Reserved)

6.4.23.2 Applications for approval of shipment

6.4.23.2.1 An application for approval of shipment shall include:

- (a) The period of time, related to the shipment, for which the approval is sought;
- (b) The actual radioactive contents, the expected modes of carriage, the type of wagon, and the probable or proposed route; and
- (c) The details of how the precautions and administrative or operational controls, referred to in the certificate of approval for the package design, if applicable, issued under 5.1.5.2.1 (a) (v), (vi) or (vii), are to be put into effect.

6.4.23.2.2 An application for approval of SCO-III shipments shall include:

- (a) A statement of the respects in which, and of the reasons why, the consignment is considered SCO-III;
- (b) Justification for choosing SCO-III by demonstrating that:
 - (i) No suitable packaging currently exists;
 - (ii) Designing and/or constructing a packaging or segmenting the object is not practically, technically or economically feasible;
 - (iii) No other viable alternative exists;

- (c) A detailed description of the proposed radioactive contents with reference to their physical and chemical states and the nature of the radiation emitted;
- (d) A detailed statement of the design of the SCO-III, including complete engineering drawings and schedules of materials and methods of manufacture;
- (e) All information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the requirements of 4.1.9.2.4 (e) and the requirements of 7.5.11, CW 33 (2), if applicable, are satisfied;
- (f) A transport plan;
- (g) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3.

6.4.23.3 An application for approval of shipments under special arrangement shall include all the information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the overall level of safety in carriage is at least equivalent to that which would be provided if all the applicable requirements of RID had been met.

The application shall also include:

- (a) A statement of the respects in which, and of the reasons why, the shipment cannot be made in full accordance with the applicable requirements of RID; and
- (b) A statement of any special precautions or special administrative or operational controls which are to be employed during carriage to compensate for the failure to meet the applicable requirements of RID.

6.4.23.4 An application for approval of Type B(U) or Type C package design shall include:

- (a) A detailed description of the proposed radioactive contents with reference to their physical and chemical states and the nature of the radiation emitted;
- (b) A detailed statement of the design, including complete engineering drawings and schedules of materials and methods of manufacture;
- (c) A statement of the tests which have been done and their results, or evidence based on calculative methods or other evidence that the design is adequate to meet the applicable requirements;
- (d) The proposed operating and maintenance instructions for the use of the packaging;
- (e) If the package is designed to have a maximum normal operating pressure in excess of 100 kPa gauge, a specification of the materials of manufacture of the containment system, the samples to be taken, and the tests to be made;
- (f) If the package is to be used for shipment after storage, a justification of considerations to ageing mechanisms in the safety analysis and within the proposed operating and maintenance instructions;
- (g) Where the proposed radioactive contents are irradiated nuclear fuel, a statement and a justification of any assumption in the safety analysis relating to the characteristics of the fuel and a description of any pre-shipment measurement as required by 6.4.11.5 (b);
- (h) Any special stowage provisions necessary to ensure the safe dissipation of heat from the package considering the various modes of carriage to be used and type of wagon or container;
- (i) A reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package;
- (j) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3; and
- (k) For packages which are to be used for shipment after storage, a gap analysis programme describing a systematic procedure for a periodic evaluation of changes of applicable regulations, changes in technical knowledge and changes of the state of the package design during storage.

6.4.23.5 An application for approval of a Type B(M) package design shall include, in addition to the general information required in 6.4.23.4 for Type B(U) packages:

- (a) A list of the requirements specified in 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4 to 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 with which the package does not conform;
- (b) Any proposed supplementary operational controls to be applied during carriage not regularly provided for in RID, but which are necessary to ensure the safety of the package or to compensate for the deficiencies listed in (a) above;
- (c) A statement relative to any restrictions on the mode of carriage and to any special loading, carriage, unloading or handling procedures; and
- (d) A statement of the range of ambient conditions (temperature, solar radiation) which are expected to be encountered during carriage and which have been taken into account in the design.

6.4.23.6 The application for approval of designs for packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall include all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the design meets the applicable requirements of 6.4.6.1, and a description of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3.

6.4.23.7 An application for a fissile package approval shall include all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the design meets the applicable requirements of 6.4.11.1, and a specification of the applicable management system as required by 1.7.3.

- 6.4.23.8** An application for approval of design for special form radioactive material and design for low dispersible radioactive material shall include:
- (a) A detailed description of the radioactive material or, if a capsule, the contents; particular reference shall be made to both physical and chemical states;
 - (b) A detailed statement of the design of any capsule to be used;
 - (c) A statement of the tests which have been done and their results, or evidence based on calculations to show that the radioactive material is capable of meeting the performance standards, or other evidence that the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material meets the applicable requirements of RID;
 - (d) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3; and
 - (e) Any proposed pre-shipment actions for use in the consignment of special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material.
- 6.4.23.9** An application for approval of design for fissile material excepted from "FISSILE" classification in accordance with Table 2.2.7.2.1.1, under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) shall include:
- (a) A detailed description of the material; particular reference shall be made to both physical and chemical states;
 - (b) A statement of the tests that have been carried out and their results, or evidence based on calculation methods to show that the material is capable of meeting the requirements specified in 2.2.7.2.3.6;
 - (c) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
 - (d) A statement of specific actions to be taken prior to shipment.
- 6.4.23.10** An application for approval of alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles shall include:
- (a) An identification and detailed description of the instrument or article, its intended uses and the radionuclide(s) incorporated;
 - (b) The maximum activity of the radionuclide(s) in the instrument or article;
 - (c) Maximum external dose rates arising from the instrument or article;
 - (d) The chemical and physical forms of the radionuclide(s) contained in the instrument or article;
 - (e) Details of the construction and design of the instrument or article, particularly as related to the containment and shielding of the radionuclide in routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage;
 - (f) The applicable management system, including the quality testing and verification procedures to be applied to radioactive sources, components and finished products to ensure that the maximum specified activity of radioactive material or the maximum dose rates specified for the instrument or article are not exceeded, and that the instruments or articles are constructed according to the design specifications;
 - (g) The maximum number of instruments or articles expected to be shipped per consignment and annually;
 - (h) Dose assessments in accordance with the principles and methodologies set out in the Radiation Protection and Safety of Radiation Sources: International Basic Safety Standards, IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GSR Part 3, IAEA, Vienna (2014), including individual doses to transport workers and members of the public and, if appropriate, collective doses arising from routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage, based on representative carriage scenarios the consignments are subject to.
- 6.4.23.11** Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority shall be assigned an identification mark. The identification mark shall be of the following generalized type:
- VRI/Number/Type Code
- (a) Except as provided in 6.4.23.12 (b), VRI represents the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹ of the country issuing the certificate;
 - (b) The number shall be assigned by the competent authority, and shall be unique and specific with regard to the particular design or shipment or alternative activity limit for exempt consignment. The identification mark of the approval of shipment shall be clearly related to the identification mark of the approval of design;
 - (c) The following type codes shall be used in the order listed to indicate the types of certificate of approval issued:
 - AF Type A package design for fissile material
 - B(U) Type B(U) package design [B(U) F if for fissile material]
 - B(M) Type B(M) package design [B(M) F if for fissile material]
 - C Type C package design (CF if for fissile material)

¹ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

IF	Industrial package design for fissile material
S	Special form radioactive material
LD	Low dispersible radioactive material
FE	Fissile material complying with the requirements of 2.2.7.2.3.6
T	Shipment
X	Special arrangement
AL	Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles

In the case of package designs for non-fissile or fissile excepted uranium hexafluoride, where none of the above codes apply, then the following type codes shall be used:

H(U)	Unilateral approval
H(M)	Multilateral approval.

6.4.23.12 These identification marks shall be applied as follows:

- (a) Each certificate and each package shall bear the appropriate identification mark, comprising the symbols prescribed in 6.4.23.11 (a), (b) and (c) above, except that, for packages, only the applicable design type codes shall appear following the second stroke, that is, the "T" or "X" shall not appear in the identification mark on the package. Where the approval of design and the approval of shipment are combined, the applicable type codes do not need to be repeated.

For example:

A/132/B(M)F: A Type B(M) package design approved for fissile material, requiring multilateral approval, for which the competent authority of Austria has assigned the design number 132 (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design);

A/132/B(M)FT: The approval of shipment issued for a package bearing the identification mark elaborated above (to be marked on the certificate only);

A/137/X: An approval of special arrangement issued by the competent authority of Austria, to which the number 137 has been assigned (to be marked on the certificate only);

A/139/IF: An industrial package design for fissile material approved by the competent authority of Austria, to which package design number 139 has been assigned (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design); and

A/145/H(U): A package design for fissile excepted uranium hexafluoride approved by the competent authority of Austria, to which package design number 145 has been assigned (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design);

- (b) Where multilateral approval is effected by validation according to 6.4.23.20, only the identification mark issued by the country of origin of the design or shipment shall be used. Where multilateral approval is effected by issue of certificates by successive countries, each certificate shall bear the appropriate identification mark and the package whose design was so approved shall bear all appropriate identification marks.

For example:

A/132/B(M)F

CH/28/B(M)F

would be the identification mark of a package which was originally approved by Austria and was subsequently approved, by separate certificate, by Switzerland. Additional identification marks would be tabulated in a similar manner on the package;

- (c) The revision of a certificate shall be indicated by a parenthetical expression following the identification mark on the certificate. For example, A/132/B(M)F (Rev.2) would indicate revision 2 of the Austrian certificate of approval for the package design; or A/132/B(M)F (Rev.0) would indicate the original issuance of the Austrian certificate of approval for the package design. For original issuances, the parenthetical entry is optional and other words such as "original issuance" may also be used in place of "Rev.0". Certificate revision numbers may only be issued by the country issuing the original certificate of approval;
- (d) Additional symbols (as may be necessitated by national regulations) may be added in brackets to the end of the identification mark; for example, A/132/B(M)F (SP503);
- (e) It is not necessary to alter the identification mark on the packaging each time that a revision to the design certificate is made. Such re-marking shall be required only in those cases where the revision to the package design certificate involves a change in the letter type codes for the package design following the second stroke.

6.4.23.13 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark;
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;

- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material is approved;
 - (e) The identification of the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (f) A description of the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (g) Design specifications for the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material which may include references to drawings;
 - (h) A specification of the radioactive contents which includes the activities involved and which may include the physical and chemical form;
 - (i) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
 - (j) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
 - (k) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
 - (l) Signature and identification of the certifying official.
- 6.4.23.14** Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for material excepted from classification as "FISSILE" shall include the following information:
- (a) Type of certificate;
 - (b) The competent authority identification mark;
 - (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
 - (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the exception is approved;
 - (e) A description of the excepted material;
 - (f) Limiting specifications for the excepted material;
 - (g) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
 - (h) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
 - (i) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
 - (j) Signature and identification of the certifying official;
 - (k) Reference to documentation that demonstrates compliance with 2.2.7.2.3.6.
- 6.4.23.15** Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for a special arrangement shall include the following information:
- (a) Type of certificate;
 - (b) The competent authority identification mark;
 - (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
 - (d) Mode(s) of carriage;
 - (e) Any restrictions on the modes of carriage, type of wagon, container, and any necessary routing instructions;
 - (f) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the special arrangement is approved;
 - (g) The following statement:
"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";
 - (h) References to certificates for alternative radioactive contents, other competent authority validation, or additional technical data or information, as deemed appropriate by the competent authority;
 - (i) Description of the packaging by a reference to the drawings or a specification of the design. If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package shall also be provided, accompanied by a brief description of the packaging, including materials of manufacture, gross mass, general outside dimensions and appearance;
 - (j) A specification of the authorized radioactive contents, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material or for each fissile nuclide when appropriate), and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) if applicable;
 - (k) Additionally, for packages containing fissile material:
 - (i) a detailed description of the authorized radioactive contents;
 - (ii) the value of the criticality safety index;
 - (iii) reference to the documentation that demonstrates the criticality safety of the package;

- (iv) any special features, on the basis of which the absence of water from certain void spaces has been assumed in the criticality assessment;
- (v) any allowance (based on 6.4.11.5 (b)) for a change in neutron multiplication assumed in the criticality assessment as a result of actual irradiation experience; and
- (vi) the ambient temperature range for which the special arrangement has been approved;
- (l) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat;
- (m) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reasons for the special arrangement;
- (n) Description of the compensatory measures to be applied as a result of the shipment being under special arrangement;
- (o) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to the use of the packaging or specific actions to be taken prior to the shipment;
- (p) A statement regarding the ambient conditions assumed for purposes of design if these are not in accordance with those specified in 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.15, as applicable;
- (q) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;
- (r) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (s) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant and to the identity of the carrier;
- (t) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.16 Each certificate of approval for a shipment issued by a competent authority shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark(s);
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the shipment is approved;
- (e) Any restrictions on the modes of carriage, type of wagon, container, and any necessary routeing instructions;
- (f) The following statement:
"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";
- (g) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat or maintenance of criticality safety;
- (h) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
- (i) Reference to the applicable certificate(s) of approval of design;
- (j) A specification of the actual radioactive contents, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the total activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material or for each fissile nuclide when appropriate), and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) if applicable;
- (k) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;
- (l) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (m) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
- (n) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.17 Each certificate of approval of the design of a package issued by a competent authority shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark;
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
- (d) Any restriction on the modes of carriage, if appropriate;
- (e) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the design is approved;
- (f) The following statement:
"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";

- (g) References to certificates for alternative radioactive contents, other competent authority validation, or additional technical data or information, as deemed appropriate by the competent authority;
- (h) A statement authorizing shipment where approval of shipment is required under 5.1.5.1.2, if deemed appropriate;
- (i) Identification of the packaging;
- (j) Description of the packaging by a reference to the drawings or specification of the design. If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package shall also be provided, accompanied by a brief description of the packaging, including materials of manufacture, gross mass, general outside dimensions and appearance;
- (k) Specification of the design by reference to the drawings;
- (l) A specification of the authorized radioactive content, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material the total mass of fissile nuclides or the mass for each fissile nuclide, when appropriate) and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f), if applicable;
- (m) A description of the containment system;
- (n) For package designs containing fissile material which require multilateral approval of the package design in accordance with 6.4.22.4:
 - (i) a detailed description of the authorized radioactive contents;
 - (ii) a description of the confinement system;
 - (iii) the value of the criticality safety index;
 - (iv) reference to the documentation that demonstrates the criticality safety of the package;
 - (v) any special features, on the basis of which the absence of water from certain void spaces has been assumed in the criticality assessment;
 - (vi) any allowance (based on 6.4.11.5 (b)) for a change in neutron multiplication assumed in the criticality assessment as a result of actual irradiation experience; and
 - (vii) the ambient temperature range for which the package design has been approved;
- (o) For Type B(M) packages, a statement specifying those requirements of 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4, 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 with which the package does not conform and any amplifying information which may be useful to other competent authorities;
- (p) For package designs subject to the transitional provisions in 1.6.6.2.1, a statement specifying those requirements of RID applicable as from 1 January 2021 with which the package does not conform;
- (q) For packages containing more than 0.1 kg of uranium hexafluoride, a statement specifying those provisions of 6.4.6.4 which apply if any and any amplifying information which may be useful to other competent authorities;
- (r) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat;
- (s) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to the use of the packaging or specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
- (t) A statement regarding the ambient conditions assumed for purposes of design if these are not in accordance with those specified in 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.15, as applicable;
- (u) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (v) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;
- (w) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
- (x) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.18 Each certificate issued by a competent authority for alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles according to 5.1.5.2.1 (d) shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark;
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the exemption is approved;
- (e) The identification of the instrument or article;
- (f) A description of the instrument or article;
- (g) Design specifications for the instrument or article;
- (h) A specification of the radionuclide(s), the approved alternative activity limit(s) for the exempt consignment(s) of the instrument(s) or article(s);

- (i) Reference to documentation that demonstrates compliance with 2.2.7.2.2.2 (b);
- (j) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
- (k) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.19 The competent authority shall be informed of the serial number of each packaging manufactured to a design approved by them under 1.6.6.2.1, 1.6.6.2.2, 6.4.22.2, 6.4.22.3 and 6.4.22.4.

6.4.23.20 Multilateral approval may be by validation of the original certificate issued by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design or shipment. Such validation may take the form of an endorsement on the original certificate or the issuance of a separate endorsement, annex, supplement, etc., by the competent authority of the country through or into which the shipment is made.

Chapter 6.5 Requirements for the construction and testing of intermediate bulk containers (IBCs)

6.5.1 General requirements

6.5.1.1 Scope

6.5.1.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter apply to intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) the use of which is expressly authorized for the carriage of certain dangerous goods according to the packing instructions indicated in Column (8) of Table A in Chapter 3.2. Portable tanks and tank-containers which meet the requirements of Chapter 6.7 or 6.8 respectively are not considered to be IBCs. IBCs which meet the requirements of this Chapter are not considered to be containers for the purposes of RID. The letters IBC only will be used in the rest of the text to refer to intermediate bulk containers.

6.5.1.1.2 The requirements for IBCs in 6.5.3 are based on IBCs currently in use. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of IBCs having specifications different from those in 6.5.3 and 6.5.5, provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able to successfully fulfil the requirements described in 6.5.4 and 6.5.6. Methods of inspection and testing other than those described in RID are acceptable, provided they are equivalent, and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.5.1.1.3 The construction, equipment, testing, marking and operation of IBCs shall be subject to acceptance by the competent authority of the country in which the IBCs are approved.

NOTE: Parties performing inspections and tests in other countries, after the IBC has been put into service, need not be accepted by the competent authority of the country in which the IBC has been approved, but the inspections and tests have to be performed according to the rules specified in the IBC's approval.

6.5.1.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of IBCs shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that IBCs as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.5.1.2 and

6.5.1.3 (Reserved)

6.5.1.4 Designatory code system for IBCs

6.5.1.4.1 The code shall consist of two Arabic numerals as specified in (a), followed by a capital letter(s) specified in (b), followed, when specified in an individual section, by an Arabic numeral indicating the category of IBC.

(a)

Type	For solids, filled or discharged		For liquids
	by gravity	under pressure of more than 10 kPa (0.1 bar)	
Rigid	11	21	31
Flexible	13	–	–

(b) Materials

- A. Steel (all types and surface treatments)
- B. Aluminium
- C. Natural wood
- D. Plywood
- F. Reconstituted wood
- G. Fibreboard
- H. Plastics material
- L. Textile
- M. Paper, multiwall
- N. Metal (other than steel or aluminium).

6.5.1.4.2 For composite IBCs, two capital letters in Latin characters shall be used in sequence in the second position of the code. The first shall indicate the material of the inner receptacle of the IBC and the second that of the outer packaging of the IBC.

6.5.1.4.3 The following types and codes of IBC are assigned:

Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
Metal			6.5.5.1
A. Steel	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity for solids, filled or discharged under pressure for liquids	11A 21A 31A	
B. Aluminium	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity for solids, filled or discharged under pressure for liquids	11B 21B 31B	
N. Other than steel or aluminium	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity for solids, filled or discharged under pressure for liquids	11N 21N 31N	
Flexible			6.5.5.2
H. Plastics	woven plastics without coating or liner woven plastics, coated woven plastics with liner woven plastics, coated and with liner plastics film	13H1 13H2 13H3 13H4 13H5	
L. Textile	without coating or liner coated with liner coated and with liner	13L1 13L2 13L3 13L4	
M. Paper	multiwall multiwall, water resistant	13M1 13M2	
H. Rigid plastics	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, fitted with structural equipment for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, freestanding for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, fitted with structural equipment for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, freestanding for liquids, fitted with structural equipment for liquids, freestanding	11H1 11H2 21H1 21H2 31H1 31H2	6.5.5.3
HZ. Composite with plastics inner receptacle ^a	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with rigid plastics inner receptacle for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with flexible plastics inner receptacle for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, with rigid plastics inner receptacle for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, with flexible plastics inner receptacle for liquids, with rigid plastics inner receptacle for liquids, with flexible plastics inner receptacle	11HZ1 11HZ2 21HZ1 21HZ2 31HZ1 31HZ2	6.5.5.4
G. Fibreboard	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11G	6.5.5.5
Wooden			6.5.5.6
C. Natural wood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity with inner liner	11C	
D. Plywood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11D	
F. Reconstituted wood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11F	

^a The code shall be completed by replacing the letter Z by a capital letter in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b) to indicate the nature of the material used for the outer casing.

6.5.1.4.4 The letter "W" may follow the IBC code. The letter "W" signifies that the IBC, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from those in 6.5.5 and is considered equivalent in accordance with the requirements in 6.5.1.1.2.

6.5.2 Marking**6.5.2.1 Primary marking****6.5.2.1.1** Each IBC manufactured and intended for use according to RID shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high and shall show:

- (a) The United Nations packaging symbol: . This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. For metal IBCs on which the marks are stamped or embossed, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol;
- (b) The code designating the type of IBC according to 6.5.1.4;
- (c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:
 - (i) X for packing groups I, II and III (IBCs for solids only);
 - (ii) Y for packing groups II and III;
 - (iii) Z for packing group III only;
- (d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;
- (e) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark; indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹;
- (f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the IBC as specified by the competent authority;
- (g) The stacking test load in kg. For IBCs not designed for stacking, the figure "0" shall be shown;
- (h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kg.

The primary marks required above shall be applied in the sequence of the subparagraphs above. The marks required by 6.5.2.2 and any further mark authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the primary marks to be correctly identified.

Each mark applied in accordance with (a) to (h) and with 6.5.2.2 shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable.

6.5.2.1.2 IBCs manufactured from recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1 shall be marked "REC". For rigid IBCs this mark shall be placed near the marks prescribed in 6.5.2.1.1. For the inner receptacle of composite IBCs, this mark shall be placed near the marks prescribed in 6.5.2.2.4.**6.5.2.1.3** Examples of marking for various types of IBC in accordance with 6.5.2.1.1 (a) to (h) above:

	11A/Y/0299 NL/Mulder 007/5500/1500	For a metal IBC for solids discharged by gravity and made from steel / for packing groups II and III / manufactured in February 1999 / authorized by the Netherlands / manufactured by Mulder and of a design type to which the competent authority has allocated serial number 007 / the stacking test load in kg / the maximum permissible gross mass in kg.
	13H3/Z/0301 F/Meunier 1713/0/1500	For a flexible IBC for solids discharged for instance by gravity and made from woven plastics with a liner/not designed to be stacked.
	31H1/Y/0499 GB/9099/10800/1200	For a rigid plastics IBC for liquids made from plastics with structural equipment withstanding the stack load.
	31HA1/Y/0501 D/Müller/1683/10800/1200	For a composite IBC for liquids with a rigid plastics inner receptacle and a steel outer casing.
	11C/X/0102 S/Aurigny/9876/3000/910	For a wooden IBC for solids with an inner liner authorized for packing groups I, II and III solids.

6.5.2.1.4 Where an IBC conforms to one or more than one tested IBC design type, including one or more than one tested packaging or large packaging design type, the IBC may bear more than one mark to indicate the relevant performance test requirements that have been met. Where more than one mark appears on an IBC, the marks shall appear in close proximity to one another and each mark shall appear in its entirety.

¹ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.5.2.2 Additional marking

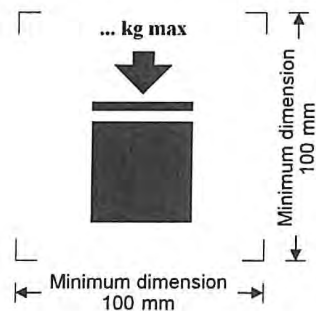
6.5.2.2.1 Each IBC shall bear the marks required in 6.5.2.1 and, in addition, the following information which may appear on a corrosion-resistant plate permanently attached in a place readily accessible for inspection:

Additional marks	Category of IBC				
	Metal	Rigid plastics	Composite	Fibreboard	Wooden
Capacity in litres at 20 °C ^(a)	x	x	x		
Tare mass in kg ^(a)	x	x	x	x	x
Test (gauge) pressure, in kPa or bar ^(a) , if applicable		x	x		
Maximum filling / discharge pressure in kPa or bar ^(a) , if applicable	x	x	x		
Body material and its minimum thickness in mm	x				
Date of last leakproofness test, if applicable (month and year)	x	x	x		
Date of last inspection (month and year)	x	x	x		
Serial number of the manufacturer	x				

(a) The unit used shall be indicated.

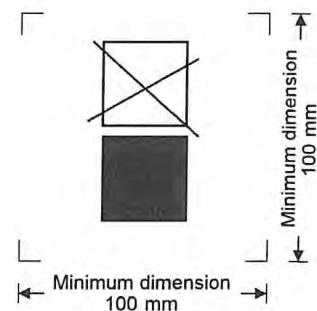
6.5.2.2.2 The maximum permitted stacking load applicable shall be displayed on a symbol as shown in Figure 6.5.2.2.2.1 or Figure 6.5.2.2.2.2. The symbol shall be durable and clearly visible.

Figure 6.5.2.2.2.1



IBCs capable of being stacked

Figure 6.5.2.2.2.2



IBCs NOT capable of being stacked

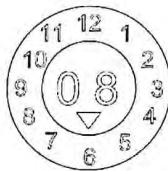
The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm × 100 mm. The letters and numbers indicating the mass shall be at least 12 mm high. The area within the printer's marks indicated by the dimensional arrows shall be square. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mass marked above the symbol shall not exceed the load imposed during the design type test (see 6.5.6.6.4) divided by 1.8.

6.5.2.2.3 In addition to the marks required in 6.5.2.1, flexible IBCs may bear a pictogram indicating recommended lifting methods.

6.5.2.2.4 Inner receptacles that are of composite IBC design type shall be identified by the application of the marks indicated in 6.5.2.1.1 (b), (c), (d) where this date is that of the manufacture of the plastics inner receptacle, (e) and (f). The UN packaging symbol shall not be applied. The marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in 6.5.2.1.1. They shall be durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily accessible for inspection after assembling the inner receptacle in the outer casing. When the marks on the inner receptacle are not readily accessible for inspection due to the design of the outer casing, a duplicate of the required marks

on the inner receptacle shall be placed on the outer casing preceded by the wording "Inner receptacle". This duplicate shall be durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily accessible for inspection.

The date of the manufacture of the plastics inner receptacle may alternatively be marked on the inner receptacle adjacent to the remainder of the marks. In such a case, the date may be waived from the remainder of the marks. An example of an appropriate marking method is:



NOTE 1: Other methods that provide the minimum required information in a durable, visible and legible form are also acceptable.

2: The date of manufacture of the inner receptacle may be different from the marked date of manufacture (see 6.5.2.1), repair (see 6.5.4.5.3) or remanufacture (see 6.5.2.4) of the composite IBC.

6.5.2.2.5 Where a composite IBCs is designed in such a manner that the outer casing is intended to be dismantled for carriage when empty (such as for return of the IBC for reuse to the original consignor), each of the parts intended to be detached when so dismantled shall be marked with the month and year of manufacture and the name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the IBC as specified by the competent authority (see 6.5.2.1.1 (f)).

6.5.2.3 Conformity to design type

The marks indicate that IBCs correspond to a successfully tested design type and that the requirements referred to in the certificate have been met.

6.5.2.4 Marking of remanufactured composite IBCs (31HZ1)

The marks specified in 6.5.2.1.1 and 6.5.2.2 shall be removed from the original IBC or made permanently illegible and new marks shall be applied to an IBC remanufactured in accordance with RID.

6.5.3 Construction requirements

6.5.3.1 General requirements

6.5.3.1.1 IBCs shall be resistant to or adequately protected from deterioration due to the external environment.

6.5.3.1.2 IBCs shall be so constructed and closed that none of the contents can escape under normal conditions of carriage including the effect of vibration, or by changes in temperature, humidity or pressure.

6.5.3.1.3 IBCs and their closures shall be constructed of materials compatible with their contents, or be protected internally, so that they are not liable:

- (a) To be attacked by the contents so as to make their use dangerous;
- (b) To cause the contents to react or decompose, or form harmful or dangerous compounds with the IBCs.

6.5.3.1.4 Gaskets, where used, shall be made of materials not subject to attack by the contents of the IBCs.

6.5.3.1.5 All service equipment shall be so positioned or protected as to minimize the risk of escape of the contents owing to damage during handling and carriage.

6.5.3.1.6 IBCs, their attachments and their service and structural equipment shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and carriage. IBCs intended for stacking shall be designed for stacking. Any lifting or securing features of IBCs shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the normal conditions of handling and carriage without gross distortion or failure and shall be so positioned that no undue stress is caused in any part of the IBC.

6.5.3.1.7 Where an IBC consists of a body within a framework it shall be so constructed that:

- (a) The body does not chafe or rub against the framework so as to cause material damage to the body;
- (b) The body is retained within the framework at all times;
- (c) The items of equipment are fixed in such a way that they cannot be damaged if the connections between body and frame allow relative expansion or movement.

- 6.5.3.1.8** Where a bottom discharge valve is fitted, it shall be capable of being made secure in the closed position and the whole discharge system shall be suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures shall be able to be secured against accidental opening and the open or closed position shall be readily apparent. For IBCs containing liquids, a secondary means of sealing the discharge aperture shall also be provided, e.g. a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.5.4 Testing, certification and inspection

- 6.5.4.1** *Quality assurance:* the IBCs shall be manufactured, remanufactured, repaired and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority, in order to ensure that each manufactured, remanufactured or repaired IBC meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2020 "Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

- 6.5.4.2** *Test requirements:* IBCs shall be subject to design type tests and, if applicable, to initial and periodic inspections and tests in accordance with 6.5.4.4.

- 6.5.4.3** *Certification:* in respect of each design type of IBC a certificate and mark (as in 6.5.2) shall be issued attesting that the design type, including its equipment, meets the test requirements.

6.5.4.4 Inspection and testing

NOTE: See also 6.5.4.5 for tests and inspections on repaired IBCs.

- 6.5.4.4.1** Every metal, rigid plastics and composite IBC shall be inspected to the satisfaction of the competent authority (a) before it is put into service (including after remanufactured), and thereafter at intervals not exceeding five years, with regard to:

- (i) conformity to design type including marks;
- (ii) internal and external condition;
- (iii) proper functioning of service equipment.

Thermal insulation, if any, need be removed only to the extent necessary for a proper examination of the body of the IBC.

- (b) at intervals of not more than two and a half years, with regard to:

- (i) external condition;
- (ii) proper functioning of service equipment.

Thermal insulation, if any, need be removed only to the extent necessary for a proper examination of the body of the IBC.

Each IBC shall correspond in all respects to its design type.

- 6.5.4.4.2** Every metal, rigid plastics and composite IBC for liquids, or for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure, shall undergo a suitable leakproofness test. This test is part of a quality assurance programme as stipulated in 6.5.4.1 which shows the capability of meeting the appropriate test level indicated in 6.5.6.7.3:

- (a) before it is first used for carriage;
- (b) at intervals of not more than two and a half years.

For this test the IBC shall be fitted with the primary bottom closure. The inner receptacle of a composite IBC may be tested without the outer casing, provided that the test results are not affected.

- 6.5.4.4.3** A report of each inspection and test shall be kept by the owner of the IBC at least until the next inspection or test. The report shall include the results of the inspection and test and shall identify the party performing the inspection and test (see also the marking requirements in 6.5.2.2.1).

- 6.5.4.4.4** The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this Chapter, that IBCs meet the requirements of the design type tests.

6.5.4.5 Repaired IBCs

- 6.5.4.5.1** When an IBC is impaired as a result of impact (e.g. accident) or any other cause, it shall be repaired or otherwise maintained (see definition of "Routine maintenance of IBCs" in 1.2.1), so as to conform to the design type. The bodies of rigid plastics IBCs and the inner receptacles of composite IBCs that are impaired shall be replaced.

- 6.5.4.5.2** In addition to any other testing and inspection requirements in RID, an IBC shall be subjected to the full testing and inspection requirements set out in 6.5.4.4, and the required reports shall be prepared, whenever it is repaired.

- 6.5.4.5.3** The party performing the tests and inspections after the repair shall durably mark the IBC near the manufacturer's UN design type marks to show:
- (a) the State in which the tests and inspections were carried out;
 - (b) the name or authorized symbol of the party performing the tests and inspections; and
 - (c) the date (month, year) of the tests and inspections.

- 6.5.4.5.4** Test and inspections performed in accordance with 6.5.4.5.2 may be considered to satisfy the requirements for the two and a half and five year periodic tests and inspections.

6.5.5 Specific requirements for IBCs

6.5.5.1 Specific requirements for metal IBCs

- 6.5.5.1.1** These requirements apply to metal IBCs intended for the carriage of solids and liquids. There are three categories of metal IBCs:

- (a) those for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity (11A, 11B, 11N);
- (b) those for solids which are filled or discharged at a gauge pressure greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar) (21A, 21B, 21N); and
- (c) those for liquids (31A, 31B, 31N).

- 6.5.5.1.2** Bodies shall be made of suitable ductile metal in which the weldability has been fully demonstrated. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. Low-temperature performance of the material shall be taken into account when appropriate.

- 6.5.5.1.3** Care shall be taken to avoid damage by galvanic action due to the juxtaposition of dissimilar metals.

- 6.5.5.1.4** Aluminium IBCs intended for the carriage of flammable liquids shall have no movable parts, such as covers, closures, etc., made of unprotected steel liable to rust, which might cause a dangerous reaction by coming into frictional or percussive contact with the aluminium.

- 6.5.5.1.5** Metal IBCs shall be made of metals which meet the following requirements:

- (a) for steel the elongation at fracture, in %, shall not be less than $\frac{10000}{R_m}$ with an absolute minimum of 20%;
where R_m = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the steel to be used, in N/mm²;
- (b) for aluminium and its alloy the elongation at fracture, in %, shall not be less than $\frac{10000}{6 R_m}$ with an absolute minimum of 8%.

Specimens used to determine the elongation at fracture shall be taken transversely to the direction of rolling and be so secured that:

$$L_0 = 5d \quad \text{or} \quad L_0 = 5,65 \sqrt{A},$$

where: L_0 = gauge length of the specimen before the test
 d = diameter
 A = cross-sectional area of test specimen.

6.5.5.1.6 Minimum wall thickness

Metal IBCs with a capacity of more than 1500 litres shall comply with the following minimum wall thickness requirement:

- (a) for a reference steel having a product of $R_m \times A_0 = 10\,000$, the wall thickness shall not be less than:

Wall thickness (T) in mm			
Types 11A, 11B, 11N		Types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B, 31N	
Unprotected	Protected	Unprotected	Protected
$T = C/2000 + 1.5$	$T = C/2000 + 1.0$	$T = C/1000 + 1.0$	$T = C/2000 + 1.5$

where: A_0 = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the reference steel to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see 6.5.5.1.5);

C = capacity in litres;

- (b) for metals other than the reference steel described in (a), the minimum wall thickness is given by the following equivalence formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{R_{m1} \times A_1}}$$

- where: e_1 = required equivalent wall thickness of the metal to be used (in mm);
 e_0 = required minimum wall thickness for the reference steel (in mm);
 R_{m1} = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (in N/mm²) (see (c));
 A_1 = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the metal to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see 6.5.5.1.5).

However, in no case shall the wall thickness be less than 1.5 mm.

- (c) For purposes of the calculation described in (b), the guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (R_{m1}) shall be the minimum value according to national or international material standards. However, for austenitic steels, the specified value for R_m according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when a greater value is attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the material in question, the value of R_m shall be the minimum value attested in the material inspection certificate.

- 6.5.5.1.7** Pressure-relief requirements: IBCs for liquids shall be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapour in the event of fire engulfment to ensure that no rupture of the body will occur. This can be achieved by conventional pressure relief devices or by other constructional means. The start-to-discharge pressure shall not be higher than 65 kPa (0.65 bar) and no lower than the total gauge pressure experienced in the IBC (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling substance plus the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa (1 bar)) at 55 °C, determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling as defined in 4.1.1.4. The required relief devices shall be fitted in the vapour space.

6.5.5.2 Specific requirements for flexible IBCs

- 6.5.5.2.1** These requirements apply to flexible IBCs of the following types:

- 13H1 woven plastics without coating or liner
- 13H2 woven plastics, coated
- 13H3 woven plastics with liner
- 13H4 woven plastics, coated and with liner
- 13H5 plastics film
- 13L1 textile without coating or liner
- 13L2 textile, coated
- 13L3 textile with liner
- 13L4 textile, coated and with liner
- 13M1 paper, multiwall
- 13M2 paper, multiwall, water resistant

Flexible IBCs are intended for the carriage of solids only.

- 6.5.5.2.2** Bodies shall be manufactured from suitable materials. The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible IBC shall be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.
- 6.5.5.2.3** All materials used in the construction of flexible IBCs of types 13M1 and 13M2 shall, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85% of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67% relative humidity or less.
- 6.5.5.2.4** Seams shall be formed by stitching, heat sealing, gluing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends shall be secured.
- 6.5.5.2.5** Flexible IBCs shall provide adequate resistance to ageing and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation or the climatic conditions, or by the substance contained, thereby rendering them appropriate to their intended use.
- 6.5.5.2.6** For flexible plastics IBCs where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.
- 6.5.5.2.7** Additives may be incorporated into the material of the body to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.
- 6.5.5.2.8** No material recovered from used receptacles shall be used in the manufacture of IBC bodies. Production residues or scrap from the same manufacturing process may, however, be used. Component parts such as fittings and pallet bases may also be used provided such components have not in any way been damaged in previous use.

- 6.5.5.2.9** When filled, the ratio of height to width shall be not more than 2:1.
- 6.5.5.2.10** The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.
- 6.5.5.3 Specific requirements for rigid plastics IBCs**
- 6.5.5.3.1** These requirements apply to rigid plastics IBCs for the carriage of solids or liquids. Rigid plastics IBCs are of the following types:
- 11H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity
 - 11H2 freestanding, for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity
 - 21H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure
 - 21H2 freestanding, for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure
 - 31H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for liquids
 - 31H2 freestanding, for liquids.
- 6.5.5.3.2** The body shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. Except for recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1, no used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.5.5.3.3** Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.
- 6.5.5.3.4** Additives may be incorporated in the material of the body to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.
- 6.5.5.4 Specific requirements for composite IBCs with plastics inner receptacles**
- 6.5.5.4.1** These requirements apply to composite IBCs for the carriage of solids and liquids of the following types:
- 11HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged by gravity
 - 11HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged by gravity
 - 21HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged under pressure
 - 21HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged under pressure
 - 31HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for liquids
 - 31HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for liquids.
- This code shall be completed by replacing the letter Z by a capital letter in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b) to indicate the nature of the material used for the outer casing.
- 6.5.5.4.2** The inner receptacle is not intended to perform a containment function without its outer casing. A "rigid" inner receptacle is a receptacle which retains its general shape when empty without closures in place and without benefit of the outer casing. Any inner receptacle that is not "rigid" is considered to be "flexible".
- 6.5.5.4.3** The outer casing normally consists of rigid material formed so as to protect the inner receptacle from physical damage during handling and carriage but is not intended to perform the containment function. It includes the base pallet where appropriate.
- 6.5.5.4.4** A composite IBC with a fully enclosing outer casing shall be so designed that the integrity of the inner receptacle may be readily assessed following the leakproofness and hydraulic pressure tests.
- 6.5.5.4.5** IBCs of type 31HZ2 shall be limited to a capacity of not more than 1 250 litres.

- 6.5.5.4.6** The inner receptacle shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. Except for recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1, no used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.
- 6.5.5.4.7** Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the inner receptacle. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if changes in carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.
- 6.5.5.4.8** Additives may be incorporated in the material of the inner receptacle to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.
- 6.5.5.4.9** The inner receptacle of IBCs type 31HZ2 shall consist of at least three plies of film.
- 6.5.5.4.10** The strength of the material and the construction of the outer casing shall be appropriate to the capacity of the composite IBC and its intended use.
- 6.5.5.4.11** The outer casing shall be free of any projection that might damage the inner receptacle.
- 6.5.5.4.12** Metal outer casings shall be constructed of a suitable metal of adequate thickness.
- 6.5.5.4.13** Outer casings of natural wood shall be of well seasoned wood, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the casing. The tops and bottoms may be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.
- 6.5.5.4.14** Outer casings of plywood shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the casing. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of casings. Casings shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.
- 6.5.5.4.15** The walls of outer casings of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type. Other parts of the casings may be made of other suitable material.
- 6.5.5.4.16** For fibreboard outer casings, strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used appropriate to the capacity of the casing and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² (see ISO 535:2014). It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.
- 6.5.5.4.17** The ends of fibreboard outer casings may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood. Reinforcements of wooden battens may be used.
- 6.5.5.4.18** Manufacturing joins in the fibreboard outer casing shall be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples. Lapped joins shall have an appropriate overlap. Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used.
- 6.5.5.4.19** Where the outer casing is of plastics material, the relevant requirements of 6.5.5.4.6 to 6.5.5.4.8 apply, on the understanding that, in this case, the requirements applicable to the inner receptacle are applicable to the outer casing of composite IBCs.
- 6.5.5.4.20** The outer casing of an IBC type 31HZ2 shall enclose the inner receptacle on all sides.
- 6.5.5.4.21** Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.
- 6.5.5.4.22** The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.
- 6.5.5.4.23** The outer casing shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

- 6.5.5.4.24** Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the inner receptacle.
- 6.5.5.4.25** Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner. Such IBCs shall be designed so that the load is not supported by the inner receptacle.
- 6.5.5.5 Specific requirements for fibreboard IBCs**
- 6.5.5.5.1** These requirements apply to fibreboard IBCs for the carriage of solids which are filled or discharged by gravity. Fibreboard IBCs are of the following type: 11G.
- 6.5.5.5.2** Fibreboard IBCs shall not incorporate top lifting devices.
- 6.5.5.5.3** The body shall be made of strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall), appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² (see ISO 535:2014). It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting or corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.
- 6.5.5.5.4** The walls, including top and bottom, shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 J measured according to ISO 3036:1975.
- 6.5.5.5.5** Manufacturing joins in the body of IBCs shall be made with an appropriate overlap and shall be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joins are effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used. Metal staples shall pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.
- 6.5.5.5.6** The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.
- 6.5.5.5.7** Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.
- 6.5.5.5.8** The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.
- 6.5.5.5.9** The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.
- 6.5.5.5.10** Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.
- 6.5.5.5.11** Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.
- 6.5.5.6 Specific requirements for wooden IBCs**
- 6.5.5.6.1** These requirements apply to wooden IBCs for the carriage of solids which are filled or discharged by gravity. Wooden IBCs are of the following types:
11C Natural wood with inner liner
11D Plywood with inner liner
11F Reconstituted wood with inner liner.
- 6.5.5.6.2** Wooden IBCs shall not incorporate top lifting devices.
- 6.5.5.6.3** The strength of the materials used and the method of construction of the body shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the IBC.
- 6.5.5.6.4** Natural wood shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the IBC. Each part of the IBC shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used (as for instance Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint); or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used.

- 6.5.5.6.5** Bodies of plywood shall be at least 3-ply. They shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the body. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of the body.
- 6.5.5.6.6** Bodies of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.
- 6.5.5.6.7** IBCs shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.
- 6.5.5.6.8** The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.
- 6.5.5.6.9** Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.
- 6.5.5.6.10** The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.
- 6.5.5.6.11** The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.
- 6.5.5.6.12** Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.
- 6.5.5.6.13** Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.
- 6.5.6 Test requirements for IBCs**
- 6.5.6.1 Performance and frequency of tests**
- 6.5.6.1.1** Each IBC design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used and being approved by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark. An IBC design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and means of filling and discharging but may include various surface treatments. It also includes IBCs which differ from the design type only in their lesser external dimensions.
- 6.5.6.1.2** Tests shall be carried out on IBCs prepared for carriage. IBCs shall be filled as indicated in the relevant sections. The substances to be carried in the IBCs may be replaced by other substances except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. For solids, when another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.
- 6.5.6.2 Design type tests**
- 6.5.6.2.1** One IBC of each design type, size, wall thickness and manner of construction shall be submitted to the tests listed in the order shown in 6.5.6.3.7 and as set out in 6.5.6.4 to 6.5.6.13. These design type tests shall be carried out as required by the competent authority.
- 6.5.6.2.2** To prove sufficient chemical compatibility with the contained goods or standard liquids in accordance with 6.5.6.3.3 or 6.5.6.3.5 for rigid plastics IBCs of type 31H2 and for composite IBCs of types 31HH1 and 31HH2, a second IBC may be used when the IBCs are designed to be stacked. In such case both IBCs shall be subjected to a preliminary storage.
- 6.5.6.2.3** The competent authority may permit the selective testing of IBCs which differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. with small reductions in external dimensions.
- 6.5.6.2.4** If detachable pallets are used in the tests, the test report issued in accordance with 6.5.6.14 shall include a technical description of the pallets used.

6.5.6.3 Preparation of IBCs for testing

- 6.5.6.3.1** Paper and fibreboard IBCs and composite IBCs with fibreboard outer casings shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is $23\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $50\% \pm 2\%$ r.h. The two other options are $20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h.; or $27\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to $\pm 5\%$ relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

- 6.5.6.3.2** Additional steps shall be taken to ascertain that the plastics material used in the manufacture of rigid plastics IBCs (types 31H1 and 31H2) and composite IBCs (types 31HZ1 and 31HZ2) complies respectively with the requirements in 6.5.5.3.2 to 6.5.5.3.4 and 6.5.5.4.6 to 6.5.5.4.8.

- 6.5.6.3.3** To prove there is sufficient chemical compatibility with the contained goods, the sample IBC shall be subjected to a preliminary storage for six months, during which the samples shall remain filled with the substances they are intended to contain or with substances which are known to have at least as severe a stress-cracking, weakening or molecular degradation influence on the plastics materials in question, and after which the samples shall be submitted to the applicable tests listed in the table in 6.5.6.3.7.

- 6.5.6.3.4** Where the satisfactory behaviour of the plastics material has been established by other means, the above compatibility test may be dispensed with. Such procedures shall be at least equivalent to the above compatibility test and recognized by the competent authority.

- 6.5.6.3.5** For polyethylene rigid plastics IBCs (types 31H1 and 31H2) in accordance with 6.5.5.3 and composite IBCs with polyethylene inner receptacle (types 31HZ1 and 31HZ2) in accordance with 6.5.5.4, chemical compatibility with filling liquids assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may be verified as follows with standard liquids (see 6.1.6).

The standard liquids are representative for the processes of deterioration on polyethylene, as there are softening through swelling, cracking under stress, molecular degradation and combinations thereof.

The sufficient chemical compatibility of the IBCs may be verified by storage of the required test samples for three weeks at $40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ with the appropriate standard liquid(s); where this standard liquid is water, storage in accordance with this procedure is not required. Storage is not required either for test samples which are used for the stacking test in case of the standard liquids wetting solution and acetic acid. After this storage, the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.5.6.4 to 6.5.6.9.

The compatibility test for tert-Butyl hydroperoxide with more than 40% peroxide content and peroxyacetic acids of Class 5.2 shall not be carried out using standard liquids. For these substances, sufficient chemical compatibility of the test samples shall be verified during a storage period of six months at ambient temperature with the substances they are intended to carry.

Results of the procedure in accordance with this paragraph from polyethylene IBCs can be approved for an equal design type, the internal surface of which is fluorinated.

- 6.5.6.3.6** For IBC design types, made of polyethylene, as specified in 6.5.6.3.5, which have passed the test in 6.5.6.3.5, the chemical compatibility with filling substances may also be verified by laboratory tests² proving that the effect of such filling substances on the test specimens is less than that of the appropriate standard liquid(s) taking into account the relevant processes of deterioration. The same conditions as those set out in 4.1.1.21.2 shall apply with respect to relative density and vapour pressure.

- 6.5.6.3.7** Design type tests required and sequential order

Type of IBC	Vibration ^(f)	Bottom lift	Top lift ^(a)	Stacking ^(b)	Leak-proofness	Hydraulic pressure	Drop	Tear	Topple	Righting ^(c)
Metal: 11A, 11B, 11N	—	1st ^(a)	2nd	3rd	—	—	4th ^(e)	—	—	—

² Laboratory tests for the proof of the chemical compatibility of polyethylene according to 6.5.6.3.5 proving that the effect of filling substances (substances, mixtures and preparations) is less than that of the standard liquids set out in 6.1.6 see guidelines in the non-legally binding part of RID published by the Secretariat of OTIF.

Type of IBC	Vibration ^(f)	Bottom lift	Top lift ^(a)	Stacking ^(b)	Leak-proofness	Hydraulic pressure	Drop	Tear	Topple	Righting ^(c)
21A, 21B, 21N	–	1st ^(a)	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th ^(e)	–	–	–
31A, 31B, 31N	1st	2nd ^(a)	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th ^(e)	–	–	–
Flexible ^(d)	–	–	x ^(c)	x	–	–	x	x	x	x
Rigid plastics: 11H1, 11H2	–	1st ^(a)	2nd	3rd	–	–	4th	–	–	–
21H1, 21H2	–	1st ^(a)	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	–	–	–
Type of IBC	Vibration ^(f)	Bottom lift	Top lift ^(a)	Stacking ^(b)	Leak-proofness	Hydraulic pressure	Drop	Tear	Topple	Righting ^(c)
31H1, 31H2	1st	2nd ^(a)	3rd	4th ^(g)	5th	6th	7th	–	–	–
Composite: 11HZ1, 11HZ2	–	1st ^(a)	2nd	3rd	–	–	4th ^(e)	–	–	–
21HZ1, 21HZ2	–	1st ^(a)	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th ^(e)	–	–	–
31HZ1, 31HZ2	1st	2nd ^(a)	3rd	4th ^(g)	5th	6th	7th ^(e)	–	–	–
Fibreboard	–	1st	–	2nd	–	–	3rd	–	–	–
Wooden	–	1st	–	2nd	–	–	3rd	–	–	–

(a) When IBCs are designed for this method of handling.

(b) When IBCs are designed to be stacked.

(c) When IBCs are designed to be lifted from the top or the side.

(d) Required test indicated by x; an IBC which has passed one test may be used for other tests, in any order.

(e) Another IBC of the same design may be used for the drop test.

(f) Another IBC of the same design may be used for the vibration test.

(g) The second IBC in accordance with 6.5.6.2.2 can be used out of the sequential order direct after the preliminary storage.

6.5.6.4 Bottom lift test

6.5.6.4.1 Applicability

For all fibreboard and wooden IBCs, and for all types of IBC which are fitted with means of lifting from the base, as a design type test.

6.5.6.4.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled. A load shall be added and evenly distributed. The mass of the filled IBC and the load shall be 1.25 times the maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.6.4.3 Method of testing

The IBC shall be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks shall penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry. The test shall be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

6.5.6.4.4 Criteria for passing the test

No permanent deformation which renders the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.5 Top lift test**6.5.6.5.1 Applicability**

For all types of IBC which are designed to be lifted from the top and for flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or the side, as a design type test.

6.5.6.5.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

Metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs shall be filled. A load shall be added and evenly distributed. The mass of the filled IBC and the load shall be twice the maximum permissible gross mass. Flexible IBCs shall be filled with a representative material and then shall be loaded to six times their maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.5.3 Methods of testing

Metal and flexible IBCs shall be lifted in the manner for which they are designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

Rigid plastics and composite IBCs shall be lifted:

- (a) by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied vertically, for a period of five minutes; and
- (b) by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied toward the centre at 45° to the vertical, for a period of five minutes.

6.5.6.5.4 Other methods of top lift testing and preparation at least equally effective may be used for flexible IBCs.**6.5.6.5.5 Criteria for passing the test**

- (a) Metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs: the IBC remains safe for normal conditions of carriage, there is no observable permanent deformation of the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, and no loss of contents;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: no damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage or handling and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.6 Stacking test**6.5.6.6.1 Applicability**

For all types of IBC which are designed to be stacked on each other, as a design type test.

6.5.6.6.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass. If the specific gravity of the product being used for testing makes this impracticable, the IBC shall additionally be loaded so that it is tested at its maximum permissible gross mass the load being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.6.3 Method of testing

- (a) The IBC shall be placed on its base on level hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load (see 6.5.6.6.4). For rigid plastics IBCs of type 31H2 and composite IBCs of types 31HH1 and 31HH2, a stacking test shall be carried out with the original filling substance or a standard liquid (see 6.1.6) in accordance with 6.5.6.3.3 or 6.5.6.3.5 using the second IBC in accordance with 6.5.6.2.2 after the preliminary storage. IBCs shall be subjected to the test load for a period of at least:
 - (i) 5 minutes, for metal IBCs;
 - (ii) 28 days at 40 °C, for rigid plastics IBCs of types 11H2, 21H2 and 31H2 and for composite IBCs with outer casings of plastics material which bear the stacking load (i.e., types 11HH1, 11HH2, 21HH1, 21HH2, 31HH1 and 31HH2);
 - (iii) 24 hours, for all other types of IBCs;
- (b) The load shall be applied by one of the following methods:
 - (i) one or more IBCs of the same type filled to the maximum permissible gross mass stacked on the test IBC;
 - (ii) appropriate weights loaded on to either a flat plate or a reproduction of the base of the IBC, which is stacked on the test IBC.

6.5.6.6.4 Calculation of superimposed test load

The load to be placed on the IBC shall be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar IBCs that may be stacked on top of the IBC during carriage.

6.5.6.6.5 Criteria for passing the test

- (a) All types of IBCs other than flexible IBCs: no permanent deformation which renders the IBC including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.
- (b) Flexible IBCs: no deterioration of the body which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.7 **Leakproofness test****6.5.6.7.1** Applicability

For those types of IBC used for liquids or for solids filled or discharged under pressure, as a design type test and periodic test.

6.5.6.7.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The test shall be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. Vented closures shall either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.5.6.7.3 Method of testing and pressure to be applied

The test shall be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes using air at a gauge pressure of not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar). The air tightness of the IBC shall be determined by a suitable method such as by air-pressure differential test or by immersing the IBC in water or, for metal IBCs, by coating the seams and joints with a soap solution. In the case of immersing a correction factor shall be applied for the hydrostatic pressure.

6.5.6.7.4 Criterion for passing the test

No leakage of air.

6.5.6.8 **Internal pressure (hydraulic) test****6.5.6.8.1** Applicability

For those types of IBCs used for liquids or for solids filled or discharged under pressure, as a design type test.

6.5.6.8.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The test shall be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment.

Pressure-relief devices shall be removed and their apertures plugged, or shall be rendered inoperative.

6.5.6.8.3 Method of testing

The test shall be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes applying a hydraulic pressure not less than that indicated in 6.5.6.8.4. The IBCs shall not be mechanically restrained during the test.

6.5.6.8.4 Pressures to be applied**6.5.6.8.4.1** Metal IBCs:

- (a) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B and 21N, for packing group I solids, a 250 kPa (2.5 bar) gauge pressure;
- (b) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N, for packing groups II or III substances, a 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure;
- (c) In addition, for IBCs of types 31A, 31B and 31N, a 65kPa (0.65 bar) gauge pressure. This test shall be performed before the 200 kPa (2 bar) test.

6.5.6.8.4.2 Rigid plastics and composite IBCs:

- (a) For IBCs of types 21H1, 21H2, 21HZ1 and 21HZ2: 75 kPa (0.75 bar) (gauge);
- (b) For IBCs of types 31H1, 31H2, 31HZ1 and 31HZ2: whichever is the greater of two values, the first as determined by one of the following methods:
 - (i) the total gauge pressure measured in the IBC (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling substance and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55 °C multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; this total gauge pressure shall be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with 4.1.1.4 and a filling temperature of 15 °C;
 - (ii) 1.75 times the vapour pressure at 50 °C of the substance to be carried minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa;
 - (iii) 1.5 times the vapour pressure at 55 °C of the substance to be carried minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa;and the second as determined by the following method:

- (iv) twice the static pressure of the substance to be carried, with a minimum of twice the static pressure of water;

6.5.6.8.5 Criteria for passing the test(s):

- (a) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N, when subjected to the test pressure specified in 6.5.6.8.4.1 (a) or (b): no leakage;
- (b) For IBCs of types 31A, 31B and 31N, when subjected to the test pressure specified in 6.5.6.8.4.1 (c): no permanent deformation which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage and no leakage;
- (c) For rigid plastics and composite IBCs: no permanent deformation which would render the IBC unsafe for carriage and no leakage.

6.5.6.9 **Drop test**

6.5.6.9.1 Applicability

For all types of IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.9.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

- (a) Metal IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity for solids or 98% of its maximum capacity for liquids. Pressure-relief devices shall be removed and their apertures plugged, or shall be rendered inoperative;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to the maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed;
- (c) Rigid plastics and composite IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity for solids or 98% of its maximum capacity for liquids. Arrangements provided for pressure relief may be removed and plugged or rendered inoperative. Testing of IBCs shall be carried out when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to minus 18 °C or lower. Where test samples of composite IBCs are prepared in this way the conditioning specified in 6.5.6.3.1 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state, if necessary by the addition of anti-freeze. This conditioning may be disregarded if the materials in question are of sufficient ductility and tensile strength at low temperatures;
- (d) Fibreboard and wooden IBCs: The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity.

6.5.6.9.3 Method of testing

The IBC shall be dropped on its base onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with the requirements of 6.1.5.3.4, in such a manner as to ensure that the point of impact is that part of the base of the IBC considered to be the most vulnerable. IBCs of 0.45 m³ or less capacity shall also be dropped:

- (a) Metal IBCs: on the most vulnerable part other than the part of the base tested in the first drop;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: on the most vulnerable side;
- (c) Rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard and wooden IBCs: flat on a side, flat on the top and on a corner.

The same IBC or a different IBC of the same design may be used for each drop.

6.5.6.9.4 Drop height

For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be carried or with another substance having essentially the same physical characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

For liquids if the test is performed with water:

- (a) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group II	Packing group III
1.2 m	0.8 m

- (b) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop heights shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried rounded up to the first decimal as follows:

Packing group II	Packing group III
d x 1.0 m	d x 0.67 m

6.5.6.9.5 Criteria for passing the test(s):

- (a) Metal IBCs: no loss of contents;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs after the IBC has been raised clear of the ground;
- (c) Rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard and wooden IBCs: no loss of contents. A slight discharge from a closure upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs;
- (d) All IBCs: no damage which renders the IBC unsafe to be carried for salvage or for disposal, and no loss of contents. In addition, the IBC shall be capable of being lifted by an appropriate means until clear of the floor for five minutes.

NOTE: The criteria in (d) apply to design types for IBCs manufactured as from 1 January 2011.

6.5.6.10 **Tear test****6.5.6.10.1** Applicability

For all types of flexible IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.10.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.10.3 Method of testing

Once the IBC is placed on the ground, a 100 mm knife score, completely penetrating the wall of a wide face, is made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the IBC, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The IBC shall then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum permissible gross mass. The load shall be applied for at least five minutes. An IBC which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side shall then, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.5.6.10.4 Criteria for passing the test

The cut shall not propagate more than 25% of its original length.

6.5.6.11 **Topple test****6.5.6.11.1** Applicability

For all types of flexible IBC, as a design type test.

6.5.6.11.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.11.3 Method of testing

The IBC shall be caused to topple on to any part of its top on to a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface.

6.5.6.11.4 Topple height

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

6.5.6.11.5 Criteria for passing the test

No loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.5.6.12 Righting test**6.5.6.12.1 Applicability**

For all flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or side, as a design type test.

6.5.6.12.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.12.3 Method of testing

The IBC, lying on its side, shall be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1 m/s to upright position, clear of the floor, by one lifting device or by two lifting devices when four are provided.

6.5.6.12.4 Criteria for passing the test

No damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage or handling.

6.5.6.13 Vibration test**6.5.6.13.1 Applicability**

For all IBCs used for liquids, as a design type test.

NOTE: This test applies to design types for IBCs manufactured after 31 December 2010 (see also 1.6.1.14).

6.5.6.13.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

A sample IBC shall be selected at random and shall be fitted and closed as for carriage. The IBC shall be filled with water to not less than 98% of its maximum capacity.

6.5.6.13.3 Test method and duration

6.5.6.13.3.1 The IBC shall be placed in the center of the test machine platform with a vertical sinusoidal, double amplitude (peak-to peak displacement) of 25 mm $\pm$ 5%. If necessary, restraining devices shall be attached to the platform to prevent the specimen from moving horizontally off the platform without restricting vertical movement.

6.5.6.13.3.2 The test shall be conducted for one hour at a frequency that causes part of the base of the IBC to be momentarily raised from the vibrating platform for part of each cycle to such a degree that a metal shim can be completely inserted intermittently at, at least, one point between the base of the IBC and the test platform. The frequency may need to be adjusted after the initial set point to prevent the packaging from going into resonance. Nevertheless, the test frequency shall continue to allow placement of the metal shim under the IBC as described in this paragraph. The continuing ability to insert the metal shim is essential to passing the test. The metal shim used for this test shall be at least 1.6 mm thick, 50 mm wide, and be of sufficient length to be inserted between the IBC and the test platform a minimum of 100 mm to perform the test.

6.5.6.13.4 Criteria for passing the test

No leakage or rupture shall be observed. In addition, no breakage or failure of structural components, such as broken welds or failed fastenings, shall be observed.

6.5.6.14 Test report

6.5.6.14.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be made available to the users of the IBC:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the IBC;
6. Description of the IBC design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.) including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids. For rigid plastics and composite IBCs subject to the hydraulic pressure test in 6.5.6.8, the temperature of the water used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

- 6.5.6.14.2** The test report shall contain statements that the IBC prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.6 Requirements for the construction and testing of large packagings

6.6.1 General

6.6.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter do not apply to:

- (a) packagings for Class 2, except large packagings for articles, including aerosols;
- (b) packagings for Class 6.2, except large packagings for clinical waste of UN No. 3291;
- (c) Class 7 packages containing radioactive material.

6.6.1.2 Large packagings shall be manufactured, tested and remanufactured under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each manufactured or remanufactured large packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2020 "Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.6.1.3 The specific requirements for large packagings in 6.6.4 are based on large packagings currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of large packagings having specifications different from those in 6.6.4 provided they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able to successfully fulfil the requirements described in 6.6.5. Methods of testing other than those described in RID are acceptable provided they are equivalent and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.6.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.6.2 Code for designating types of large packagings

6.6.2.1 The code used for large packagings consist of:

- (a) Two Arabic numerals:
 - 50 for rigid large packagings; or
 - 51 for flexible large packagings; and
- (b) A capital letter in Latin character indicating the nature of the material, e.g. wood, steel etc. The capital letters used shall be those shown in 6.1.2.6.

6.6.2.2 The letters "T" or "W" may follow the Large Packaging code. The letter "T" signifies a large salvage packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.6.5.1.9. The letter "W" signifies that the large packaging, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from those in 6.6.4 and is considered equivalent in accordance with the requirements in 6.6.1.3.

6.6.3 Marking

6.6.3.1 Primary marking

Each large packaging manufactured and intended for use in accordance with the provisions of RID shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high and shall show:

- (a) The United Nations packaging symbol . This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. For metal large packagings on which the marks are stamped or embossed, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol;
- (b) The number "50" designating a large rigid packaging or "51" for flexible large packagings, followed by the material type in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b);
- (c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:
 - X for packing groups I, II and III
 - Y for packing groups II and III
 - Z for packing group III only;
- (d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

- (e) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark; indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹;
- (f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the large packagings as specified by the competent authority;
- (g) The stacking test load in kg. For large packagings not designed for stacking the figure "0" shall be shown;
- (h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kilograms.

The primary mark required above shall be applied in the sequence of the sub-paragraphs.

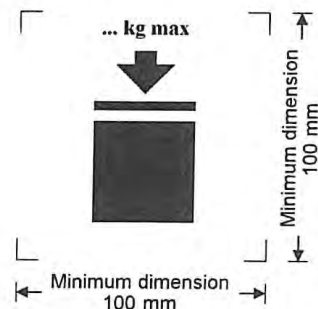
Each mark applied in accordance with (a) to (h) shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable.

6.6.3.2 Examples of marking

	50A/X/0501/N/PQRS 2500/1000	For a large steel packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2 500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1 000 kg
	50AT/Y/05/01/B/PQRS 2500/1000	For a large steel salvage packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2 500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1 000 kg
	50H/Y/0402/D/ABCD 987 0/800	For a large plastics packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 800 kg
	51H/Z/0601/S/1999 0/500	For a large flexible packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 500 kg

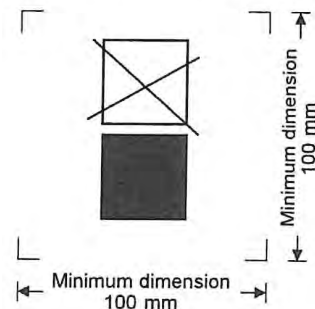
- 6.6.3.3 The maximum permitted stacking load applicable shall be displayed on a symbol as shown in Figure 6.6.3.3.1 or Figure 6.6.3.3.2. The symbol shall be durable and clearly visible.

Figure 6.6.3.3.1



Large packagings capable of being stacked

Figure 6.6.3.3.2



Large packagings NOT capable of being stacked

The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm × 100 mm. The letters and numbers indicating the mass shall be at least 12 mm high. The area within the printer's marks indicated by the dimensional arrows shall be square. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mass marked above the symbol shall not exceed the load imposed during the design type test (see 6.6.5.3.3.4) divided by 1.8.

- 6.6.3.4 Where a large packaging conforms to one or more than one tested large packaging design type, including one or more than one tested packaging or IBC design type, the large packaging may bear more than one mark to indicate the relevant performance test requirements that have been met. Where more than one mark appears on a large packaging, the marks shall appear in close proximity to one another and each mark shall appear in its entirety.

¹ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.6.4 Specific requirements for large packagings**6.6.4.1 Specific requirements for metal large packagings**

50A steel

50B aluminium

50N metal (other than steel or aluminium)

6.6.4.1.1 The large packaging shall be made of suitable ductile metal in which the weldability has been fully demonstrated. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. Low-temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate.

6.6.4.1.2 Care shall be taken to avoid damage by galvanic action due to the juxtaposition of dissimilar metals.

6.6.4.2 Specific requirements for flexible material large packagings

51H flexible plastics

51M flexible paper

6.6.4.2.1 The large packaging shall be manufactured from suitable materials. The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible large packagings shall be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.

6.6.4.2.2 All materials used in the construction of flexible large packagings of types 51M shall, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85% of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67% relative humidity or less.

6.6.4.2.3 Seams shall be formed by stitching, heat sealing, glueing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends shall be secured.

6.6.4.2.4 Flexible large packagings shall provide adequate resistance to ageing and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation or the climatic conditions, or by the substance contained, thereby rendering them appropriate to their intended use.

6.6.4.2.5 For plastics flexible large packagings where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the large packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.6.4.2.6 Additives may be incorporated into the material of the large packaging to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.6.4.2.7 When filled, the ratio of height to width shall be not more than 2:1.

6.6.4.3 Specific requirements for plastics large packagings

50H rigid plastics

6.6.4.3.1 The large packaging shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.6.4.3.2 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the outer packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.6.4.3.3 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the large packaging to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.6.4.4 Specific requirements for fibreboard large packagings

50G rigid fibreboard

6.6.4.4.1 Strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used, appropriate to the capacity of the large packagings and to their intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² – see ISO 535:2014. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting or corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.6.4.4.2 The walls, including top and bottom, shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 J measured according to ISO 3036:1975.

6.6.4.4.3 Manufacturing joins in the outer packaging of large packagings shall be made with an appropriate overlap and shall be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joins are effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used. Metal staples shall pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.

6.6.4.4.4 Any integral pallet base forming part of a large packaging or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the large packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.4.4.5 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the large packaging that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.6.4.4.6 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the large packaging.

6.6.4.4.7 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.6.4.4.8 Where large packagings are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.6.4.5 Specific requirements for wooden large packagings

50C natural wood

50D plywood

50F reconstituted wood

6.6.4.5.1 The strength of the materials used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the large packagings.

6.6.4.5.2 Natural wood shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the large packagings. Each part of the large packagings shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used as for instance Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint; or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used.

6.6.4.5.3 Large packagings of plywood shall be at least 3-ply. They shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the large packaging. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of the large packaging.

6.6.4.5.4 Large packagings of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.6.4.5.5 Large packagings shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.6.4.5.6 Any integral pallet base forming part of a large packaging or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the large packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.4.5.7 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the large packaging that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.6.4.5.8 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the large packaging.

- 6.6.4.5.9** Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.
- 6.6.4.5.10** Where large packagings are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.
- 6.6.5 Test requirements for large packagings**
- 6.6.5.1 Performance and frequency of test**
- 6.6.5.1.1** The design type of each large packaging shall be tested as provided in 6.6.5.3 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.
- 6.6.5.1.2** Each large packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A large packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes large packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.
- 6.6.5.1.3** Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority. For such tests on fibreboard large packagings, preparation at ambient conditions is considered equivalent to the provisions of 6.6.5.2.4.
- 6.6.5.1.4** Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of large packagings.
- 6.6.5.1.5** The competent authority may permit the selective testing of large packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes of inner packagings or inner packagings of lower net mass; and large packagings which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).
- 6.6.5.1.6** (Reserved)
NOTE: For the conditions for assembling different inner packagings in a large packaging and permissible variations in inner packagings, see 4.1.1.5.1.
- 6.6.5.1.7** The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced large packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests.
- 6.6.5.1.8** Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.
- 6.6.5.1.9 Large salvage packagings**
Large salvage packagings shall be tested and marked in accordance with the provisions applicable to packing group II large packagings intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:
(a) The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water, and the large salvage packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected. Alternatively, in performing the drop test, the drop height may be varied in accordance with 6.6.5.3.4.4.2 (b);
(b) Large salvage packagings shall, in addition, have been successfully subjected to the leakproofness test at 30 kPa, with the results of this test reflected in the test report required by 6.6.5.4; and
(c) Large salvage packagings shall be marked with the letter "T" as described in 6.6.2.2.
- 6.6.5.2 Preparation for testing**
- 6.6.5.2.1** Tests shall be carried out on large packagings prepared as for carriage including the inner packagings or articles used. Inner packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity for liquids or 95% for solids. For large packagings where the inner packagings are designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both liquid and solid contents. The substances in the inner packagings or the articles to be carried in the large packagings may be replaced by other material or articles except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. When other inner packagings or articles are used they shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, etc) as the inner packagings or articles to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.
- 6.6.5.2.2** In the drop tests for liquids, when another substance is used, it shall be of similar relative density and viscosity to those of the substance being carried. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions in 6.6.5.3.4.4.

6.6.5.2.3 Large packagings made of plastics materials and large packagings containing inner packagings of plastic materials - other than bags intended to contain solids or articles - shall be drop tested when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to -18°C or lower. This conditioning may be disregarded if the materials in question are of sufficient ductility and tensile strength at low temperatures. Where test sample are prepared in this way, the conditioning in 6.6.5.2.4 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state by the addition of anti-freeze if necessary.

6.6.5.2.4 Large packagings of fibreboard shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen.

The preferred atmosphere is $23^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $50\% \pm 2\%$ r.h. The two other options are: $20^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h.; or $27^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to $\pm 5\%$ relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.6.5.3 Test requirements

6.6.5.3.1 Bottom lift test

6.6.5.3.1.1 Applicability

For all types of large packagings which are fitted with means of lifting from the base, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.1.2 Preparation of large packaging for test

The large packaging shall be loaded to 1.25 times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.6.5.3.1.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks shall penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry. The test shall be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

6.6.5.3.1.4 Criteria for passing the test

No permanent deformation which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.2 Top lift test

6.6.5.3.2.1 Applicability

For types of large packagings which are intended to be lifted from the top and fitted with means of lifting, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.2.2 Preparation of large packaging for test

The large packaging shall be loaded to twice its maximum permissible gross mass. A flexible large packaging shall be loaded to six times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.6.5.3.2.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.6.5.3.2.4 Criteria for passing the test

- (a) All types of large packagings other than flexible large packagings: no permanent deformation which renders the large packaging, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.
- (b) Flexible large packagings: no damage to the large packaging or its lifting devices which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage or handling and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.3 Stacking test

6.6.5.3.3.1 Applicability

For all types of large packagings which are designed to be stacked on each other, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.3.2 Preparation of large packaging for test

The large packaging shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.5.3.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be placed on its base on level hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load (see 6.6.5.3.3.4) for a period of at least five minutes, large packagings of wood, fibreboard and plastics materials for a period of 24 h.

6.6.5.3.3.4 Calculation of superimposed test load

The load to be placed on the large packagings shall be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar large packagings that may be stacked on top of the large packagings during carriage.

6.6.5.3.3.5 Criteria for passing the test

- (a) All types of large packaging other than flexible large packagings: no permanent deformation which renders the large packaging including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.
- (b) Flexible large packagings: no deterioration of the body which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.4 Drop test**6.6.5.3.4.1 Applicability**

For all types of large packagings as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.4.2 Preparation of large packaging for testing

The large packaging shall be filled in accordance with 6.6.5.2.1.

6.6.5.3.4.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be dropped onto a non resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with the requirements of 6.1.5.3.4, in such a manner as to ensure that the point of impact is that part of the base of the large packaging considered to be the most vulnerable.

6.6.5.3.4.4 Drop height

NOTE: Large packagings for substances and articles of Class 1 shall be tested at the packing group II performance level.

6.6.5.3.4.4.1 For inner packagings containing solid or liquid substances or articles, if the test is performed with the solid, liquid or articles to be carried, or with another substance or article having essentially the same characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

6.6.5.3.4.4.2 For inner packagings containing liquids if the test is performed with water:

- (a) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

- (b) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
$d \times 1.5$ (m)	$d \times 1.0$ (m)	$d \times 0.67$ (m)

6.6.5.3.4.5 Criteria for passing the test

6.6.5.3.4.5.1 The large packaging shall not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage. There shall be no leakage of the filling substance from inner packaging(s) or article(s).

6.6.5.3.4.5.2 No rupture is permitted in large packagings for articles of Class 1 which would permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the large packaging.

6.6.5.3.4.5.3 Where a large packaging undergoes a drop test, the sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained even if the closure is no longer sift-proof.

6.6.5.4 Certification and test report

6.6.5.4.1 In respect of each design type of large packaging a certificate and mark (as in 6.6.3) shall be issued attesting that the design type including its equipment meets the test requirements.

6.6.5.4.2 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be made available to the users of the large packaging:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the large packaging;
6. Description of the large packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity/maximum permissible gross mass;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. types and descriptions of inner packagings or articles used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.6.5.4.3 The test report shall contain statements that the large packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.7 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks and UN multiple element gas containers (MEGCs)

- NOTE 1:** For tank-wagons, demountable tanks and tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-wagons and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs), other than UN MEGCs see Chapter 6.8; for vacuum-operated waste tanks, see Chapter 6.10.
- 2:** The requirements of this Chapter also apply to portable tanks with shells made of fibre-reinforced plastics (FRP) to the extent indicated in Chapter 6.9.

6.7.1 Application and general requirements

6.7.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter apply to portable tanks intended for the carriage of dangerous goods, and to MEGCs intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated gases of Class 2, by all modes of carriage. In addition to the requirements of this Chapter, unless otherwise specified, the applicable requirements of the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC) 1972, as amended, shall be fulfilled by any multimodal portable tank or MEGC which meets the definition of a "container" within the terms of that Convention. Additional requirements may apply to offshore portable tanks or MEGCs that are handled in open seas.

6.7.1.2 In recognition of scientific and technological advances, the technical requirements of this Chapter may be varied by alternative arrangements. These alternative arrangements shall offer a level of safety not less than that given by the requirements of this Chapter with respect to the compatibility with substances carried and the ability of the portable tank or MEGC to withstand impact, loading and fire conditions. For international carriage, alternative arrangement portable tanks or MEGCs shall be approved by the applicable competent authorities.

6.7.1.3 When a substance is not assigned a portable tank instruction (T 1 to T 23, T 50 or T 75) in Column (10) of Table A of in Chapter 3.2, interim approval for carriage may be issued by the competent authority of the country of origin. The approval shall be included in the documentation of the consignment and contain as a minimum the information normally provided in the portable tank instructions and the conditions under which the substance shall be carried.

6.7.2 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9

6.7.2.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter:

Design pressure means the pressure to be used in calculations required by a recognized pressure vessel code. The design pressure shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

- (a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- (b) The sum of:
 - (i) the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the substance at 65 °C, minus 1 bar;
 - (ii) the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by a maximum ullage temperature of 65 °C and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_f$ (t_f = filling temperature usually 15 °C; t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C); and
 - (iii) a head pressure determined on the basis of the static forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12, but not less than 0.35 bar; or
- (c) Two thirds of the minimum test pressure specified in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6;

Design temperature range for the shell shall be –40 °C to 50 °C for substances carried under ambient conditions. For the other substances handled under elevated temperature conditions the design temperature shall be not less than the maximum temperature of the substance during filling, discharge or carriage. More severe design temperatures shall be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions;

Fine grain steel means steel which has a ferritic grain size of 6 or finer when determined in accordance with ASTM E 112-96 or as defined in EN 10028-3, Part 3;

Fusible element means a non-reclosable pressure relief device that is thermally actuated;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure of not less than 25% of the MAWP;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means a pressure that shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position:

- (a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- (b) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed which shall be not less than the sum of:
 - (i) the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the substance at 65 °C, minus 1 bar; and
 - (ii) the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by a maximum ullage temperature of 65 °C and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_r$ (t_r = filling temperature, usually 15 °C; t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C);

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm² to 440 N/mm² and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.7.2.3.3.3;

Offshore portable tank means a portable tank specially designed for repeated use for carriage to, from and between offshore facilities. An offshore portable tank is designed and constructed in accordance with the guidelines for the approval of containers handled in open seas specified by the International Maritime Organization in document MSC/Circ.860;

Portable tank means a multimodal tank used for the carriage of substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9. The portable tank includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of dangerous substances. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the shell, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a road vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks (except FRP portable tanks, see Chapter 6.9) and intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm² and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, heating, cooling and insulating devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the substance intended for carriage (tank proper), including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the hydraulic pressure test equal to not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. The minimum test pressure for portable tanks intended for specific substances is specified in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6.

6.7.2.2 General design and construction requirements

6.7.2.2.1 Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells shall be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells shall be suitably heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material, the design temperature range shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm² according to the material specification. Aluminium may only be used as a construction material when indicated in a portable tank special provision assigned to a specific substance in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 or when approved by the competent authority. When aluminium is authorized, it shall be insulated to prevent significant loss of physical properties when subjected to a heat load of 110 kW/m² for a period of not less than 30 minutes. The insulation shall remain effective at all temperatures less than 649 °C and shall be jacketed with a material with a melting point of not less than 700 °C. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.

6.7.2.2.2 Portable tank shells, fittings, and pipework shall be constructed from materials which are:

- (a) Substantially immune to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried; or
- (b) Properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction; or

- (c) Lined with corrosion-resistant material directly bonded to the shell or attached by equivalent means.
- 6.7.2.2.3** Gaskets shall be made of materials not subject to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried.
- 6.7.2.2.4** When shells are lined, the lining shall be substantially immune to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried, homogeneous, non porous, free from perforations, sufficiently elastic and compatible with the thermal expansion characteristics of the shell. The lining of every shell, shell fittings and piping shall be continuous, and shall extend around the face of any flange. Where external fittings are welded to the tank, the lining shall be continuous through the fitting and around the face of external flanges.
- 6.7.2.2.5** Joints and seams in the lining shall be made by fusing the material together or by other equally effective means.
- 6.7.2.2.6** Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.
- 6.7.2.2.7** The materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, linings and accessories, shall not adversely affect the substance(s) intended to be carried in the portable tank.
- 6.7.2.2.8** Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.
- 6.7.2.2.9** Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.
- 6.7.2.2.9.1** For portable tanks that are intended for use offshore, the dynamic stresses imposed by handling in open seas shall be taken into account.
- 6.7.2.2.10** A shell which is to be equipped with a vacuum-relief device shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 0.21 bar above the internal pressure. The vacuum-relief device shall be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than minus (-)0.21 bar unless the shell is designed for a higher external over pressure, in which case the vacuum-relief pressure of the device to be fitted shall be not greater than the tank design vacuum pressure. A shell used for the carriage of solid substances (powdery or granular) of packing groups II or III only, which do not liquefy during carriage, may be designed for a lower external pressure, subject to the approval of the competent authority. In this case, the vacuum valve shall be set to relieve at this lower pressure. A shell that is not to be fitted with a vacuum-relief device shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation an external pressure of not less than 0.4 bar above the internal pressure.
- 6.7.2.2.11** Vacuum-relief devices used on portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3, including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point, shall prevent the immediate passage of flame into the shell, or the portable tank shall have a shell capable of withstanding, without leakage an internal explosion resulting from the passage of flame into the shell.
- 6.7.2.2.12** Portable tanks and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:
- (a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
 - (b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
 - (c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹; and
 - (d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹.
- 6.7.2.2.13** Under each of the forces in 6.7.2.2.12, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:
- (a) For metals having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
 - (b) For metals with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.
- 6.7.2.2.14** The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength or proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the value of yield strength or proof strength used shall be approved by the competent authority.

¹ For calculation purposes $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

- 6.7.2.2.15** Portable tanks shall be capable of being electrically earthed when intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3 including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point. Measures shall be taken to prevent dangerous electrostatic discharge.
- 6.7.2.2.16** When required for certain substances by the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3, portable tanks shall be provided with additional protection, which may take the form of additional shell thickness or a higher test pressure, the additional shell thickness or higher test pressure being determined in the light of the inherent risks associated with the carriage of the substances concerned.
- 6.7.2.2.17** Thermal insulation directly in contact with the shell intended for substances carried at elevated temperature shall have an ignition temperature at least 50 °C higher than the maximum design temperature of the tank.
- 6.7.2.3 Design criteria**
- 6.7.2.3.1** Shells shall be of a design capable of being stress-analysed mathematically or experimentally by resistance strain gauges, or by other methods approved by the competent authority.
- 6.7.2.3.2** Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a hydraulic test pressure not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Specific requirements are laid down for certain substances in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3. Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements specified in 6.7.2.4.1 to 6.7.2.4.10.
- 6.7.2.3.3** For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed 0.75 Re or 0.50 Rm, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:
Re = yield strength in N/mm², or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof strength;
Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm².
- 6.7.2.3.3.1** The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.2.3.3.2** Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.
- 6.7.2.3.3.3** Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/Rm with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels. Aluminium and aluminium alloys used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/6Rm with an absolute minimum of 12%.
- 6.7.2.3.3.4** For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.
- 6.7.2.4 Minimum shell thickness**
- 6.7.2.4.1** The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:
- (a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements of 6.7.2.4.2 to 6.7.2.4.10;
 - (b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.2.3; and
 - (c) The minimum thickness specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3.
- 6.7.2.4.2** The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used, except that for powdered or granular solid substances of packing group II or III the minimum thickness requirement may be reduced to not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.2.4.3 When additional protection against shell damage is provided, portable tanks with test pressures less than 2.65 bar may have the minimum shell thickness reduced, in proportion to the protection provided, as approved by the competent authority. However, shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 3 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 4 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.2.4.4 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells shall be not less than 3 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.2.4.5 The additional protection referred to in 6.7.2.4.3 may be provided by overall external structural protection, such as suitable "sandwich" construction with the outer sheathing (jacket) secured to the shell, double wall construction or by enclosing the shell in a complete framework with longitudinal and transverse structural members.

6.7.2.4.6 The equivalent thickness of a metal other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.2.4.2 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.2.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.2.4.7 When in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6, a minimum thickness of 8 mm or 10 mm is specified, it shall be noted that these thicknesses are based on the properties of the reference steel and a shell diameter of 1.80 m. When a metal other than mild steel (see 6.7.2.1) is used or the shell has a diameter of more than 1.80 m, the thickness shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 e_0 d_1}{1.8 \sqrt[3]{Rm_1 A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3;

d_1 = diameter of the shell (in m), but not less than 1.80 m;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.2.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.2.4.8 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.2.4.2, 6.7.2.4.3 and 6.7.2.4.4. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.2.4.2 to 6.7.2.4.4. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.2.4.9 When mild steel is used (see 6.7.2.1), calculation using the formula in 6.7.2.4.6 is not required.

6.7.2.4.10 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.2.5 Service equipment

6.7.2.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the shell allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

- 6.7.2.5.2** All openings in the shell, intended for filling or discharging the portable tank shall be fitted with a manually operated stop-valve located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable. Other openings, except for openings leading to venting or pressure-relief devices, shall be equipped with either a stop-valve or another suitable means of closure located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.
- 6.7.2.5.3** All portable tanks shall be fitted with a manhole or other inspection openings of a suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior. Compartmented portable tanks shall have a manhole or other inspection openings for each compartment.
- 6.7.2.5.4** As far as reasonably practicable, external fittings shall be grouped together. For insulated portable tanks, top fittings shall be surrounded by a spill collection reservoir with suitable drains.
- 6.7.2.5.5** Each connection to a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.
- 6.7.2.5.6** Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperatures expected during carriage. All stop-valves with screwed spindles shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.
- 6.7.2.5.7** No moving parts, such as covers, components of closures, etc., shall be made of unprotected corrodible steel when they are liable to come into frictional or percussive contact with aluminium portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3 including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point.
- 6.7.2.5.8** Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of a suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.
- 6.7.2.5.9** Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of the tubing as may happen when cutting threads.
- 6.7.2.5.10** The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).
- 6.7.2.5.11** Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves and accessories.
- 6.7.2.5.12** The heating system shall be designed or controlled so that a substance cannot reach a temperature at which the pressure in the tank exceeds its MAWP or causes other hazards (e.g. dangerous thermal decomposition).
- 6.7.2.5.13** The heating system shall be designed or controlled so that power for internal heating elements shall not be available unless the heating elements are completely submerged. The temperature at the surface of the heating elements for internal heating equipment, or the temperature at the shell for external heating equipment shall, in no case, exceed 80% of the autoignition temperature (in °C) of the substance carried.
- 6.7.2.5.14** If an electrical heating system is installed inside the tank, it shall be equipped with an earth leakage circuit breaker with a releasing current of less than 100 mA.
- 6.7.2.5.15** Electrical switch cabinets mounted to tanks shall not have a direct connection to the tank interior and shall provide protection of at least the equivalent of type IP 56 according to IEC 144 or IEC 529.
- 6.7.2.6 Bottom openings**
- 6.7.2.6.1** Certain substances shall not be carried in portable tanks with bottom openings. When the applicable portable tank instruction identified in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 indicates that bottom openings are prohibited there shall be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit. When an existing opening is closed it shall be accomplished by internally and externally welding one plate to the shell.
- 6.7.2.6.2** Bottom discharge outlets for portable tanks carrying certain solid, crystallizable or highly viscous substances shall be equipped with not less than two serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body and shall include:
- (a) An external stop-valve, fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable, and so designed as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act; and
 - (b) A liquid tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.

- 6.7.2.6.3** Every bottom discharge outlet, except as provided in 6.7.2.6.2, shall be equipped with three serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body and include:
- (a) A self-closing internal stop-valve, that is a stop-valve within the shell or within a welded flange or its companion flange, such that:
 - (i) The control devices for the operation of the valve are designed so as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act;
 - (ii) The valve may be operable from above or below;
 - (iii) If possible, the setting of the valve (open or closed) shall be capable of being verified from the ground;
 - (iv) Except for portable tanks having a capacity of not more than 1 000 litres, it shall be possible to close the valve from an accessible position of the portable tank that is remote from the valve itself; and
 - (v) The valve shall continue to be effective in the event of damage to the external device for controlling the operation of the valve;
 - (b) An external stop-valve fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable; and
 - (c) A liquid tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.
- 6.7.2.6.4** For a lined shell, the internal stop-valve required by 6.7.2.6.3 (a) may be replaced by an additional external stop-valve. The manufacturer shall satisfy the requirements of the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.2.7 Safety-relief devices**
- 6.7.2.7.1** All portable tanks shall be fitted with at least one pressure-relief device. All relief devices shall be designed, constructed and marked to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.2.8 Pressure-relief devices**
- 6.7.2.8.1** Every portable tank with a capacity not less than 1 900 litres and every independent compartment of a portable tank with a similar capacity, shall be provided with one or more pressure-relief devices of the spring-loaded type and may in addition have a frangible disc or fusible element in parallel with the spring-loaded devices except when prohibited by reference to 6.7.2.8.3 in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6. The pressure-relief devices shall have sufficient capacity to prevent rupture of the shell due to over pressurization or vacuum resulting from filling, discharging, or from heating of the contents.
- 6.7.2.8.2** Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of liquid and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.
- 6.7.2.8.3** When required for certain substances by the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6, portable tanks shall have a pressure-relief device approved by the competent authority. Unless a portable tank in dedicated service is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the substance carried, the relief device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded pressure-relief device. When a frangible disc is inserted in series with the required pressure-relief device, the space between the frangible disc and the pressure-relief device shall be provided with a pressure gauge or suitable tell-tale indicator for the detection of disc rupture, pinholing, or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure-relief system. The frangible disc shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start to discharge pressure of the relief device.
- 6.7.2.8.4** Every portable tank with a capacity less than 1 900 litres shall be fitted with a pressure-relief device which may be a frangible disc when this disc complies with the requirements of 6.7.2.11.1. When no spring-loaded pressure-relief device is used, the frangible disc shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure. In addition, fusible elements conforming to 6.7.2.10.1 may also be used.
- 6.7.2.8.5** When the shell is fitted for pressure discharge, the inlet line shall be provided with a suitable pressure-relief device set to operate at a pressure not higher than the MAWP of the shell, and a stop-valve shall be fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.
- 6.7.2.9 Setting of pressure-relief devices**
- 6.7.2.9.1** It shall be noted that the pressure-relief devices shall operate only in conditions of excessive rise in temperature, since the shell shall not be subject to undue fluctuations of pressure during normal conditions of carriage (see 6.7.2.12.2).
- 6.7.2.9.2** The required pressure-relief device shall be set to start-to-discharge at a nominal pressure of five-sixths of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of not more than 4.5 bar and 110% of two-thirds of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of more than 4.5 bar. After discharge the device shall close at a pressure not more than 10% below the pressure at which the discharge starts. The device shall remain closed at all lower pressures. This requirement does not prevent the use of vacuum-relief or combination pressure-relief and vacuum-relief devices.

6.7.2.10 Fusible elements

- 6.7.2.10.1** Fusible elements shall operate at a temperature between 100 °C and 149 °C on condition that the pressure in the shell at the fusing temperature will be not more than the test pressure. They shall be placed at the top of the shell with their inlets in the vapour space and when used for transport safety purposes, they shall not be shielded from external heat. Fusible elements shall not be used on portable tanks with a test pressure which exceeds 2.65 bar unless specified by special provision TP 36 in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. Fusible elements used on portable tanks intended for the carriage of elevated temperature substances shall be designed to operate at a temperature higher than the maximum temperature that will be experienced during carriage and shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.11 Frangible discs

- 6.7.2.11.1** Except as specified in 6.7.2.8.3, frangible discs shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure throughout the design temperature range. Particular attention shall be given to the requirements of 6.7.2.5.1 and 6.7.2.8.3 if frangible discs are used.

- 6.7.2.11.2** Frangible discs shall be appropriate for the vacuum pressures which may be produced in the portable tank.

6.7.2.12 Capacity of pressure-relief devices

- 6.7.2.12.1** The spring-loaded pressure-relief device required by 6.7.2.8.1 shall have a minimum cross sectional flow area equivalent to an orifice of 31.75 mm diameter. Vacuum-relief devices, when used, shall have a cross sectional flow area not less than 284 mm².

- 6.7.2.12.2** The combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief system (taking into account the reduction of the flow when the portable tank is fitted with frangible-discs preceding spring-loaded pressure-relief devices or when the spring-loaded pressure-relief devices are provided with a device to prevent the passage of the flame), in condition of complete fire engulfment of the portable tank shall be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to 20% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the pressure limiting device. Emergency pressure-relief devices may be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. These devices may be fusible, spring loaded or frangible disc components, or a combination of spring-loaded and frangible disc devices. The total required capacity of the relief devices may be determined using the formula in 6.7.2.12.2.1 or the table in 6.7.2.12.2.3.

- 6.7.2.12.2.1** To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which shall be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of all the contributing devices, the following formula shall be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC} \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic metres of air per second (m³/s) at standard conditions: 1 bar and 0 °C (273 K);

F = is a coefficient with the following value:

for uninsulated shells: $F = 1$;

for insulated shells: $F = U(649 - t)/13.6$ but in no case is less than 0.25

where:

U = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation, in kW·m⁻²·K⁻¹, at 38 °C;

t = actual temperature of the substance during filling (in °C);

when this temperature is unknown, let $t = 15$ °C;

The value of F given above for insulated shells may be taken provided that the insulation is in accordance with 6.7.2.12.2.4;

A = total external surface area of shell in m²;

Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let $Z = 1.0$);

T = absolute temperature in Kelvin (°C + 273) above the pressure-relief devices in the accumulating condition;

L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg, in the accumulating condition;

M = molecular mass of the discharged gas;

C = a constant which is derived from one of the following formulae as a function of the ratio k of specific heats:

$$k = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

where:

c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure; and

c_v is the specific heat at constant volume.

When $k > 1$:

$$C = \sqrt{k \left(\frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

When $k = 1$ or k is unknown:

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} = 0.607$$

where e is the mathematical constant 2.7183.

C may also be taken from the following table:

k	C	k	C	k	C
1.00	0.607	1.26	0.660	1.52	0.704
1.02	0.611	1.28	0.664	1.54	0.707
1.04	0.615	1.30	0.667	1.56	0.710
1.06	0.620	1.32	0.671	1.58	0.713
1.08	0.624	1.34	0.674	1.60	0.716
1.10	0.628	1.36	0.678	1.62	0.719
1.12	0.633	1.38	0.681	1.64	0.722
1.14	0.637	1.40	0.685	1.66	0.725
1.16	0.641	1.42	0.688	1.68	0.728
1.18	0.645	1.44	0.691	1.70	0.731
1.20	0.649	1.46	0.695	2.00	0.770
1.22	0.652	1.48	0.698	2.20	0.793
1.24	0.656	1.50	0.701		

6.7.2.12.2.2 As an alternative to the formula above, shells designed for the carriage of liquids may have their relief devices sized in accordance with the table in 6.7.2.12.2.3. This table assumes an insulation value of $F = 1$ and shall be adjusted accordingly when the shell is insulated. Other values used in determining this table are:

$M = 86.7$ $T = 394 \text{ K}$
 $L = 334.94 \text{ kJ/kg}$ $C = 0.607$
 $Z = 1$

6.7.2.12.2.3 Minimum required rate of discharge, Q , in cubic metres per air per second at 1 bar and 0°C (273 K)

A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (Cubic metres of air per second)	A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (Cubic metres of air per second)
2	0.230	37.5	2.539
3	0.320	40	2.677
4	0.405	42.5	2.814
5	0.487	45	2.949
6	0.565	47.5	3.082
7	0.641	50	3.215
8	0.715	52.5	3.346
9	0.788	55	3.476
10	0.859	57.5	3.605
12	0.998	60	3.733
14	1.132	62.5	3.860
16	1.263	65	3.987
18	1.391	67.5	4.112
20	1.517	70	4.236
22.5	1.670	75	4.483
25	1.821	80	4.726
27.5	1.969	85	4.967
30	2.115	90	5.206
32.5	2.258	95	5.442
35	2.400	100	5.676

6.7.2.12.2.4 Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing venting capacity, shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose shall:

- (a) Remain effective at all temperatures up to 649°C ; and

(b) Be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700 °C or greater.

6.7.2.13 Marking of pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.13.1 Every pressure-relief device shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following particulars:

- (a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) or temperature (in °C) at which it is set to discharge;
- (b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;
- (c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;
- (d) The allowable temperature tolerance for fusible elements;
- (e) The rated flow capacity of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices, frangible discs or fusible elements in standard cubic metres of air per second (m³/s); and
- (f) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices, frangible discs and fusible elements in mm².

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

- (g) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

6.7.2.13.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the spring-loaded pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.2.14 Connections to pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.14.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except where duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always in use. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents or pipes from the pressure-relief device outlets, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving devices.

6.7.2.15 Siting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.2.15.1 Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For flammable substances, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.2.15.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure-relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.2.16 Gauging devices

6.7.2.16.1 Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the tank shall not be used.

6.7.2.17 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.2.17.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.2.2.13 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.2.17.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, framework, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the shell. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support.

6.7.2.17.3 In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.2.17.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:

- (a) The shell including all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
- (b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

- 6.7.2.17.5** When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.1.2, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:
- (a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
 - (b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
 - (c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;
 - (d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995.
- 6.7.2.18 Design approval**
- 6.7.2.18.1** The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter and where appropriate, the provisions for substances provided in Chapter 4.2 and in Table A of Chapter 3.2. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the substances or group of substances allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and lining (when applicable) and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic², and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.
- 6.7.2.18.2** The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:
- (a) The results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
 - (b) The results of the initial inspection and test according to 6.7.2.19.3; and
 - (c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.2.19.1, when applicable.
- 6.7.2.19 Inspection and testing**
- 6.7.2.19.1** Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.
- 6.7.2.19.2** The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the date of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.2.19.7.
- 6.7.2.19.3** The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the substances to be carried, and a pressure test. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.
- 6.7.2.19.4** The 5-year periodic inspection and test shall include an internal and external examination and, as a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test. For tanks only used for the carriage of solid substances, other than toxic or corrosive substances that do not liquefy during carriage, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a suitable pressure test at 1.5 times the MAWP, subject to competent authority approval. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. When the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

² Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

- 6.7.2.19.5** The intermediate 2.5 year periodic inspection and test shall at least include an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the substances intended to be carried, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks intended for the carriage of a single substance, the 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.2.19.6** *Inspection and test of portable tanks and filling after the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test*
- 6.7.2.19.6.1** A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.2.19.2. However, a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:
- (a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
 - (b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.
- 6.7.2.19.6.2** Except as provided for in 6.7.2.19.6.1, portable tanks which have missed the timeframe for their scheduled 5 year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may only be filled and offered for carriage if a new 5-year periodic inspection and test is performed according to 6.7.2.19.4.
- 6.7.2.19.7** The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.2.19.5.
- 6.7.2.19.8** The internal and external examinations shall ensure that:
- (a) The shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage. The wall thickness shall be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;
 - (b) The piping, valves, heating/cooling system, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;
 - (c) Devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;
 - (d) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
 - (e) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
 - (f) Linings, if any, are inspected in accordance with criteria outlined by the lining manufacturer;
 - (g) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
 - (h) The framework, supports and arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in a satisfactory condition.
- 6.7.2.19.9** The inspections and tests in 6.7.2.19.1, 6.7.2.19.3, 6.7.2.19.4, 6.7.2.19.5 and 6.7.2.19.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.
- 6.7.2.19.10** In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.
- 6.7.2.19.11** When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the test is repeated and passed.

6.7.2.20 Marking

6.7.2.20.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

- (a) Owner information
 - (i) Owner's registration number;
- (b) Manufacturing information
 - (i) Country of manufacture;
 - (ii) Year of manufacture;
 - (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
 - (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;
- (c) Approval information
 - (i) The United Nations packaging symbol $\begin{pmatrix} U \\ n \end{pmatrix}$;
This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;
 - (ii) Approval country;
 - (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
 - (iv) Design approval number;
 - (v) Letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
 - (vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;
- (d) Pressures
 - (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
 - (v) External design pressure⁴ (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (vi) MAWP for heating/cooling system (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³ (when applicable);
- (e) Temperatures
 - (i) Design temperature range (in °C)³;
- (f) Materials
 - (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
 - (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)³;
 - (iii) Lining material (when applicable);
- (g) Capacity
 - (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)³;
This indication is to be followed by the symbol "S" when the shell is divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;
 - (ii) Water capacity of each compartment at 20 °C (in litres)³ (when applicable, for multi-compartment tanks).
This indication is to be followed by the symbol "S" when the compartment is divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;
- (h) Periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³ of the most recent periodic test (if applicable);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

³ The unit used shall be indicated.

⁴ See 6.7.2.2.10.

Figure 6.7.2.20.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number					
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION					
Country of manufacture					
Year of manufacture					
Manufacturer					
Manufacturer's serial number					
APPROVAL INFORMATION					
	Approval country				
	Authorized body for design approval				
	Design approval number		"AA" (if applicable)		
Shell design code (pressure vessel code)					
PRESSURES					
MAWP		bar or kPa			
Test pressure		bar or kPa			
Initial pressure test date: (mm/yyyy)		Witness stamp:			
External design pressure		bar or kPa			
MAWP for heating/cooling system (when applicable)		bar or kPa			
TEMPERATURES					
Design temperature range		°C to °C			
MATERIALS					
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)					
Equivalent thickness in reference steel		mm			
Lining material (when applicable)					
CAPACITY					
Tank water capacity at 20 °C		litres	"S" (if applicable)		
Water capacity of compartment ____ at 20 °C (when applicable, for multi-compartment tanks)		litres	"S" (if applicable)		
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS					
Test type	Test date (mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a bar or kPa	Test type	Test date (mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a bar or kPa

^a Test pressure if applicable.

- 6.7.2.20.2** The following particulars shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

Name of the operator

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) _____ kg

Unladen (tare) mass _____ kg

Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the substances being carried, see also Part 5.

- 6.7.2.20.3** If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.3 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases

NOTE: These requirements also apply to portable tanks intended for the carriage of chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505).

6.7.3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Design pressure means the pressure to be used in calculations required by a recognized pressure vessel code. The design pressure shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

- (a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- (b) The sum of:
 - (i) the maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed as defined in (b) of the MAWP definition (see above); and
 - (ii) a head pressure determined on the basis of the static forces specified in 6.7.3.2.9, but not less than 0.35 bar;

Design reference temperature means the temperature at which the vapour pressure of the contents is determined for the purpose of calculating the MAWP. The design reference temperature shall be less than the critical temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas or liquefied gas propellants of chemicals under pressure intended to be carried to ensure that the gas at all times is liquefied. This value for each portable tank type is as follows:

- (a) Shell with a diameter of 1.5 metres or less: 65 °C;
- (b) Shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 metres:
 - (i) without insulation or sun shield: 60 °C;
 - (ii) with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12): 55 °C; and
 - (iii) with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12) : 50 °C;

Design temperature range for the shell shall be –40 °C to 50 °C for non-refrigerated liquefied gases carried under ambient conditions. More severe design temperatures shall be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions;

Filling density means the average mass of non-refrigerated liquefied gas per litre of shell capacity (kg/l). The filling density is given in portable tank instruction T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure of not less than 25% of the MAWP;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means a pressure that shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position, but in no case less than 7 bar:

- (a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- (b) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed, which shall be:
 - (i) for a non-refrigerated liquefied gas listed in the portable tank instruction T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6, the MAWP (in bar) given in T 50 portable tank instruction for that gas;
 - (ii) for other non-refrigerated liquefied gases, not less than the sum of:
 - the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas at the design reference temperature minus 1 bar; and
 - the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by the design reference temperature and the liquid phase expansion due to an increase of the mean bulk temperature of t_r – t_r (t_r = filling temperature, usually 15 °C, t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C);
 - (iii) for chemicals under pressure, the MAWP (in bar) given in T 50 portable tank instruction for the liquefied gas portion of the propellants listed in T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm² to 440 N/mm² and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.7.3.3.3.3;

Portable tank means a multimodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 litres used for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2. The portable tank includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of gases. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the shell, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a road vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), gas cylinders and large receptacles are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm² and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety and insulating devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the non-refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage (tank proper), including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the pressure test.

6.7.3.2 General design and construction requirements

- 6.7.3.2.1** Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells shall be made of steel suitable for forming. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells, only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells shall be suitability heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material the design temperature range shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm² according to the material specification. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.
- 6.7.3.2.2** Portable tank shells, fittings and pipework shall be constructed of materials which are:
- (a) Substantially immune to attack by the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended to be carried; or
 - (b) Properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction.
- 6.7.3.2.3** Gaskets shall be made of materials compatible with the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended to be carried.
- 6.7.3.2.4** Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.
- 6.7.3.2.5** The materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, shall not adversely affect the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended for carriage in the portable tank.
- 6.7.3.2.6** Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.
- 6.7.3.2.7** Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.
- 6.7.3.2.8** Shells shall be designed to withstand an external pressure of at least 0.4 bar (gauge pressure) above the internal pressure without permanent deformation. When the shell is to be subjected to a significant vacuum before filling or during discharge it shall be designed to withstand an external pressure of at least 0.9 bar (gauge pressure) above the internal pressure and shall be proven at that pressure.

- 6.7.3.2.9** Portable tanks and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:
- (a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)⁵;
 - (b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)⁵;
 - (c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)⁵; and
 - (d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)⁵.
- 6.7.3.2.10** Under each of the forces in 6.7.3.2.9, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:
- (a) For steels having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
 - (b) For steels with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.
- 6.7.3.2.11** The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength and proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the steel in question, the value of yield strength or proof strength used shall be approved by the competent authority.
- 6.7.3.2.12** When the shells intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases are equipped with thermal insulation, the thermal insulation systems shall satisfy the following requirements:
- (a) It shall consist of a shield covering not less than the upper third but not more than the upper half of the surface of the shell and separated from the shell by an air space about 40 mm across;
 - (b) It shall consist of a complete cladding of adequate thickness of insulating materials protected so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and damage under normal conditions of carriage and so as to provide a heat transfer coefficient of not more than $0.67 \text{ (W} \cdot \text{m}^{-2} \cdot \text{K}^{-1})$;
 - (c) When the protective covering is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas tightness of the shell or of its items of equipment; and
 - (d) The thermal insulation shall not inhibit access to the fittings and discharge devices.
- 6.7.3.2.13** Portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable non-refrigerated liquefied gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.
- 6.7.3.3 Design criteria**
- 6.7.3.3.1** Shells shall be of a circular cross-section.
- 6.7.3.3.2** Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a test pressure not less than 1.3 times the design pressure. The shell design shall take into account the minimum MAWP values provided in portable tank instruction T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6 for each non-refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage. Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements for these shells specified in 6.7.3.4.
- 6.7.3.3.3** For steels exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed $0.75 R_e$ or $0.50 R_m$, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:
- R_e = yield strength in N/mm^2 , or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof stress;
- R_m = minimum tensile strength in N/mm^2 .
- 6.7.3.3.3.1** The values of R_e and R_m to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for R_e and R_m according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the steel in question, the values of R_e and R_m used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.3.3.3.2** Steels which have a R_e/R_m ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of R_e and R_m to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.
- 6.7.3.3.3.3** Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than $10\,000/R_m$ with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels.

⁵ For calculation purposes $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

- 6.7.3.3.3.4** For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.3.4 Minimum shell thickness

- 6.7.3.4.1** The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

- (a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements in 6.7.3.4; and
- (b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.3.3.

In addition, any relevant portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3 shall be taken into account.

- 6.7.3.4.2** The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of shells of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the steel to be used. Shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the steel to be used.

- 6.7.3.4.3** The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells shall be not less than 4 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

- 6.7.3.4.4** The equivalent thickness of a steel other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.3.4.2 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 A_1}}$$

where:

- e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the steel to be used;
- e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) for the reference steel specified in 6.7.3.4.2;
- Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the steel to be used (see 6.7.3.3.3);
- A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the steel to be used according to national or international standards.

- 6.7.3.4.5** In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.3.4.1 to 6.7.3.4.3. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.3.4.1 to 6.7.3.4.3. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

- 6.7.3.4.6** When mild steel is used (see 6.7.3.1), calculation using the formula in 6.7.3.4.4 is not required.

- 6.7.3.4.7** There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.3.5 Service equipment

- 6.7.3.5.1** Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the shell allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

- 6.7.3.5.2** All openings with a diameter of more than 1.5 mm in shells of portable tanks, except openings for pressure-relief devices, inspection openings and closed bleed holes, shall be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being an internal stop-valve, excess flow valve or equivalent device, the second being an external stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device.

- 6.7.3.5.2.1** When a portable tank is fitted with an excess flow valve, the excess flow valve shall be so fitted that its seating is inside the shell or inside a welded flange or, when fitted externally, its mountings shall be designed so that in the event of impact its effectiveness shall be maintained. The excess flow valves shall be selected and fitted so as to close automatically when the rated flow specified by the manufacturer is reached. Connections and accessories leading to or from such a valve shall have a capacity for a flow more than the rated flow of the excess flow valve.

- 6.7.3.5.3** For filling and discharge openings, the first shut-off device shall be an internal stop-valve and the second shall be a stop-valve placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe.

- 6.7.3.5.4** For filling and discharge bottom openings of portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable and/or toxic non-refrigerated liquefied gases or chemicals under pressure the internal stop-valve shall be a quick closing safety device which closes automatically in the event of unintended movement of the portable tank during filling or discharge or fire engulfment. Except for portable tanks having a capacity of not more than 1 000 litres, it shall be possible to operate this device by remote control.
- 6.7.3.5.5** In addition to filling, discharge and gas pressure equalizing orifices, shells may have openings in which gauges, thermometers and manometers can be fitted. Connections for such instruments shall be made by suitable welded nozzles or pockets and not be screwed connections through the shell.
- 6.7.3.5.6** All portable tanks shall be fitted with manholes or other inspection openings of suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior.
- 6.7.3.5.7** External fittings shall be grouped together so far as reasonably practicable.
- 6.7.3.5.8** Each connection on a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.
- 6.7.3.5.9** Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperatures expected during carriage. All stop-valves with a screwed spindle shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.
- 6.7.3.5.10** Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.
- 6.7.3.5.11** Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of tubing as may happen when cutting threads.
- 6.7.3.5.12** The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).
- 6.7.3.5.13** Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves and accessories.
- 6.7.3.6 Bottom openings**
- 6.7.3.6.1** Certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases shall not be carried in portable tanks with bottom openings when portable tank instruction T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6 indicates that bottom openings are not allowed. There shall be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit.
- 6.7.3.7 Pressure-relief devices**
- 6.7.3.7.1** Portable tanks shall be provided with one or more spring-loaded pressure-relief devices. The pressure-relief devices shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure-relief devices shall be of a type that will resist dynamic forces including liquid surge. Frangible discs not in series with a spring-loaded pressure-relief device are not permitted.
- 6.7.3.7.2** Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.
- 6.7.3.7.3** Portable tanks intended for the carriage of certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases identified in portable tank instruction T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6 shall have a pressure-relief device approved by the competent authority. Unless a portable tank in dedicated service is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the load, such device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded device. The space between the frangible disc and the device shall be provided with a pressure gauge or a suitable tell-tale indicator. This arrangement permits the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure-relief device. The frangible discs shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the relief device.
- 6.7.3.7.4** In the case of multi-purpose portable tanks, the pressure-relief devices shall open at a pressure indicated in 6.7.3.7.1 for the gas having the highest maximum allowable pressure of the gases allowed to be carried in the portable tank.

6.7.3.8 Capacity of relief devices

6.7.3.8.1 The combined delivery capacity of the relief devices shall be sufficient that, in the event of total fire engulfment, the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP. Spring-loaded relief devices shall be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. In the case of multi-purpose tanks, the combined delivery capacity of the pressure-relief devices shall be taken for the gas which requires the highest delivery capacity of the gases allowed to be carried in portable tanks.

6.7.3.8.1.1 To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which shall be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of the several devices, the following formula shall be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC} \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic metres of air per second (m³/s) at standard conditions: 1 bar and 0 °C (273 K);

F = is a coefficient with the following value:

for uninsulated shells: F = 1;

for insulated shells: F = U(649-t)/13.6 but in no case is less than 0.25

where:

U = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation, in kW·m⁻²·K⁻¹, at 38 °C;

t = actual temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas during filling (°C); when this temperature is unknown, let t = 15 °C;

The value of F given above for insulated shells may be taken provided that the insulation is in accordance with 6.7.3.8.1.2;

A = total external surface area of shell in square metres;

Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let Z = 1.0);

T = absolute temperature in Kelvin (°C + 273) above the pressure relief devices in the accumulating condition;

L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg, in the accumulating condition;

M = molecular mass of the discharged gas;

C = a constant which is derived from one of the following formulae as a function of the ratio k of specific heats

$$k = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

where

c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure; and

c_v is the specific heat at constant volume.

when k > 1:

$$C = \sqrt{k \left(\frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

when k = 1 or k is unknown:

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} = 0.607$$

where e is the mathematical constant 2.7183.

C may also be taken from the following table:

k	C	k	C	k	C
1.00	0.607	1.26	0.660	1.52	0.704
1.02	0.611	1.28	0.664	1.54	0.707
1.04	0.615	1.30	0.667	1.56	0.710
1.06	0.620	1.32	0.671	1.58	0.713
1.08	0.624	1.34	0.674	1.60	0.716
1.10	0.628	1.36	0.678	1.62	0.719
1.12	0.633	1.38	0.681	1.64	0.722
1.14	0.637	1.40	0.685	1.66	0.725
1.16	0.641	1.42	0.688	1.68	0.728
1.18	0.645	1.44	0.691	1.70	0.731
1.20	0.649	1.46	0.695	2.00	0.770
1.22	0.652	1.48	0.698	2.20	0.793
1.24	0.656	1.50	0.701		

NOTE: This formula applies only to non-refrigerated liquefied gases which have critical temperatures well above the temperature at the accumulating condition. For gases which have critical temperatures near or below the temperature at the accumulating condition, the calculation of the pressure-relief device delivery capacity shall consider further thermodynamic properties of the gas (see, e.g. CGA S-1.2-2003 Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases).

6.7.3.8.1.2 Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing the venting capacity, shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose shall:

- (a) Remain effective at all temperatures up to 649 °C; and
- (b) Be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700 °C or greater.

6.7.3.9 Marking of pressure-relief devices

6.7.3.9.1 Every pressure-relief device shall be plainly and permanently marked with the following particulars:

- (a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) at which it is set to discharge;
 - (b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;
 - (c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;
 - (d) The rated flow capacity of the device in standard cubic metres of air per second (m³/s); and
 - (e) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices and frangible discs in mm².
- When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:
- (f) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

6.7.3.9.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.3.10 Connections to pressure-relief devices

6.7.3.10.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always operable and capable of meeting the requirements of 6.7.3.8. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents from the pressure-relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.3.11 Siting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.3.11.1 Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For flammable non-refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.3.11.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure-relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.3.12 Gauging devices

- 6.7.3.12.1** Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by weight it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell shall not be used.

6.7.3.13 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

- 6.7.3.13.1** Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.3.2.9 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.3.2.10 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.
- 6.7.3.13.2** The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the shell. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support.
- 6.7.3.13.3** In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.
- 6.7.3.13.4** Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:
- (a) The shell and all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
 - (b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.
- 6.7.3.13.5** When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.2.3, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:
- (a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
 - (b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
 - (c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;
 - (d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.3.14 Design approval

- 6.7.3.14.1** The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter and where appropriate the provisions for gases provided in portable tank instruction T 50 in 4.2.5.2.6. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the gases allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic⁶, and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.
- 6.7.3.14.2** The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:
- (a) The results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
 - (b) The results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.3.15.3; and
 - (c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.3.15.1, when applicable.

⁶ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.7.3.15 Inspection and testing

- 6.7.3.15.1** Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.
- 6.7.3.15.2** The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.3.15.7.
- 6.7.3.15.3** The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the non-refrigerated liquefied gases to be carried, and a pressure test referring to the test pressures according to 6.7.3.3.2. The pressure test may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test. All welds subject to full stress level in the shell shall be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.
- 6.7.3.15.4** The 5 year periodic inspection and test shall include an internal and external examination and, as a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. When the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.
- 6.7.3.15.5** The intermediate 2.5 year periodic inspection and test shall at least include an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the non-refrigerated liquefied gases intended to be carried, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks intended for the carriage of a single non-refrigerated liquefied gas, the 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.3.15.6** *Inspection and test of portable tanks and filling after the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test*
- 6.7.3.15.6.1** A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.3.15.2. However a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:
- (a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
 - (b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.
- 6.7.3.15.6.2** Except as provided for in 6.7.3.15.6.1, portable tanks which have missed the timeframe for their scheduled 5 year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may only be filled and offered for carriage if a new 5-year periodic inspection and test is performed according to 6.7.3.15.4.
- 6.7.3.15.7** The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.3.15.5.
- 6.7.3.15.8** The internal and external examinations shall ensure that:
- (a) The shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage. The wall thickness shall be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;
 - (b) The piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;
 - (c) Devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;
 - (d) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;

- (e) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
- (f) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
- (g) The framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.

6.7.3.15.9 The inspections and tests in 6.7.3.15.1, 6.7.3.15.3, 6.7.3.15.4, 6.7.3.15.5 and 6.7.3.15.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.

6.7.3.15.10 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.

6.7.3.15.11 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the pressure test is repeated and passed.

6.7.3.16 Marking

6.7.3.16.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

(a) Owner information

- (i) Owner's registration number;

(b) Manufacturing information

- (i) Country of manufacture;
- (ii) Year of manufacture;
- (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
- (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;

(c) Approval information

- (i) The United Nations packaging symbol ;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

- (ii) Approval country;
- (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) Design approval number;
- (v) Letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;

(d) Pressures

- (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)⁷;
- (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)⁷;
- (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
- (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
- (v) External design pressure⁸ (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)⁷;

(e) Temperatures

- (i) Design temperature range (in °C)⁷;
- (ii) Design reference temperature (in °C)⁷;

(f) Materials

- (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);

⁷ The unit used shall be indicated.

⁸ See 6.7.3.2.8.

- (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)⁷;
- (g) Capacity
 - (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)⁷;
- (h) Periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)⁷ of the most recent periodic test (if applicable);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

Figure 6.7.3.16.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number					
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION					
Country of manufacture					
Year of manufacture					
Manufacturer					
Manufacturer's serial number					
APPROVAL INFORMATION					
	Approval country				
	Authorized body for design approval				
	Design approval number		"AA" (if applicable)		
Shell design code (pressure vessel code)					
PRESSURES					
MAWP		bar or kPa			
Test pressure		bar or kPa			
Initial pressure test date:	(mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:			
External design pressure		bar or kPa			
TEMPERATURES					
Design temperature range		°C to °C			
Design reference temperature		°C			
MATERIALS					
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)					
Equivalent thickness in reference steel		mm			
CAPACITY					
Tank water capacity at 20 °C		litres			
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS					
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a	Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a
	(mm/yyyy)	bar or kPa		(mm/yyyy)	bar or kPa

^a Test pressure if applicable.

- 6.7.3.16.2** The following information shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

Name of the operator

Name of non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) permitted for carriage

Maximum permissible load mass for each non-refrigerated liquefied gas permitted _____ kg

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) _____ kg

Unladen (tare) mass _____ kg

Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the non-refrigerated liquefied gases being carried, see also Part 5.

- 6.7.3.16.3** If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.4 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases

6.7.4.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Holding time means the time that will elapse from the establishment of the initial filling condition until the pressure has risen due to heat influx to the lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);

Jacket means the outer insulation cover or cladding which may be part of the insulation system;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment, to an effective internal pressure not less than 90% of the MAWP;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of the shell of a loaded portable tank in its operating position including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Minimum design temperature means the temperature which is used for the design and construction of the shell not higher than the lowest (coldest) temperature (service temperature) of the contents during normal conditions of filling, discharge and carriage;

Portable tank means a thermally insulated multimodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 litres fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the tank, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a road vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), gas cylinders and large receptacles are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm² and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, pressurizing, cooling and thermal insulation devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage, including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Tank means a construction which normally consists of either:

- (a) A jacket and one or more inner shells where the space between the shell(s) and the jacket is exhausted of air (vacuum insulation) and may incorporate a thermal insulation system; or
- (b) A jacket and an inner shell with an intermediate layer of solid thermally insulating material (e.g. solid foam);

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the pressure test.

6.7.4.2 General design and construction requirements

- 6.7.4.2.1** Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells and jackets shall be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. Jackets shall be made of steel. Non-metallic materials may be used for the attachments and supports between the shell and jacket, provided their material properties at the minimum design temperature are proven to be sufficient. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells and jackets only materials whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shell shall be suitably heat treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material, the minimum design temperature shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to hydrogen embrittlement, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not

more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm² in accordance with the material specifications. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.

- 6.7.4.2.2** Any part of a portable tank, including fittings, gaskets and pipe-work, which can be expected normally to come into contact with the refrigerated liquefied gas carried shall be compatible with that refrigerated liquefied gas.
- 6.7.4.2.3** Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.
- 6.7.4.2.4** The thermal insulation system shall include a complete covering of the shell(s) with effective insulating materials. External insulation shall be protected by a jacket so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and other damage under normal carriage conditions.
- 6.7.4.2.5** When a jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulation space.
- 6.7.4.2.6** Portable tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below minus (–)182 °C at atmospheric pressure shall not include materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner, when located in parts of the thermal insulation when there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen enriched fluid.
- 6.7.4.2.7** Insulating materials shall not deteriorate unduly in service.
- 6.7.4.2.8** A reference holding time shall be determined for each refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage in a portable tank.
- 6.7.4.2.8.1** The reference holding time shall be determined by a method recognized by the competent authority on the basis of the following:
- (a) The effectiveness of the insulation system, determined in accordance with 6.7.4.2.8.2;
 - (b) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);
 - (c) The initial filling conditions;
 - (d) An assumed ambient temperature of 30 °C;
 - (e) The physical properties of the individual refrigerated liquefied gas intended to be carried.
- 6.7.4.2.8.2** The effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx in watts) shall be determined by type testing the portable tank in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority. This test shall consist of either:
- (a) A constant pressure test (for example at atmospheric pressure) when the loss of refrigerated liquefied gas is measured over a period of time; or
 - (b) A closed system test when the rise in pressure in the shell is measured over a period of time.
- When performing the constant pressure test, variations in atmospheric pressure shall be taken into account. When performing either tests corrections shall be made for any variation of the ambient temperature from the assumed ambient temperature reference value of 30 °C.
- NOTE:** For the determination of the actual holding time before each journey, refer to 4.2.3.7.
- 6.7.4.2.9** The jacket of a vacuum-insulated double-wall tank shall have either an external design pressure not less than 100 kPa (1 bar) (gauge pressure) calculated in accordance with a recognized technical code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less than 200 kPa (2 bar) (gauge pressure). Internal and external reinforcements may be included in calculating the ability of the jacket to resist the external pressure.
- 6.7.4.2.10** Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.
- 6.7.4.2.11** Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.
- 6.7.4.2.12** Portable tanks and their fastenings under the maximum permissible load shall be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:
- (a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)⁹;

⁹ For calculation purposes $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

- (b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)⁹;
- (c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)⁹; and
- (d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)⁹.

6.7.4.2.13 Under each of the forces in 6.7.4.2.12, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:

- (a) For materials having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; and
- (b) For materials with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength or, in case of austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.4.2.14 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, or when non-metallic materials are used the values of yield strength or proof strength shall be approved by the competent authority.

6.7.4.2.15 Portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.

6.7.4.3 Design criteria

6.7.4.3.1 Shells shall be of a circular cross section.

6.7.4.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a test pressure not less than 1.3 times the MAWP. For shells with vacuum insulation the test pressure shall not be less than 1.3 times the sum of the MAWP and 100 kPa (1 bar). In no case shall the test pressure be less than 300 kPa (3 bar) (gauge pressure). Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements, specified in 6.7.4.4.2 to 6.7.4.4.7.

6.7.4.3.3 For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed 0.75 Re or 0.50 Rm, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:

Re = yield strength in N/mm², or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof strength;

Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm².

6.7.4.3.3.1 The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.4.3.3.2 Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.

6.7.4.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/Rm with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels. Aluminium and aluminium alloys used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/6Rm with an absolute minimum of 12%.

6.7.4.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.4.4 Minimum shell thickness

6.7.4.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

- (a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements in 6.7.4.4.2 to 6.7.4.4.7; or
- (b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.4.3.

6.7.4.4.2 Shells of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

- 6.7.4.4.3** Shells of vacuum-insulated tanks of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 3 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Such shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 4 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.
- 6.7.4.4.4** For vacuum-insulated tanks, the aggregate thickness of the jacket and the shell shall correspond to the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.7.4.4.2, the thickness of the shell itself being not less than the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.7.4.4.3.
- 6.7.4.4.5** Shells shall be not less than 3 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.
- 6.7.4.4.6** The equivalent thickness of a metal other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.4.4.2 and 6.7.4.4.3 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 e_0}{\sqrt[3]{R_{m1} A_1}}$$

where:

- e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;
 e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in 6.7.4.4.2 and 6.7.4.4.3;
 R_{m1} = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.4.3.3);
 A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

- 6.7.4.4.7** In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.4.4.1 to 6.7.4.4.5. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.4.4.1 to 6.7.4.4.6. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.
- 6.7.4.4.8** There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.
- 6.7.4.5 Service equipment**
- 6.7.4.5.1** Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the tank or the jacket and the shell allows relative movement, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.
- 6.7.4.5.2** Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second being a stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device. The shut-off device closest to the jacket shall be a quick closing device, which closes automatically in the event of unintended movement of the portable tank during filling or discharge or fire engulfment. This device shall also be possible to operate by remote control.
- 6.7.4.5.3** Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the carriage of non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second a blank flange or equivalent device.
- 6.7.4.5.4** For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure relief shall be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.
- 6.7.4.5.5** Vacuum insulated tanks need not have an opening for inspection.
- 6.7.4.5.6** External fittings shall be grouped together so far as reasonably practicable.
- 6.7.4.5.7** Each connection on a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.
- 6.7.4.5.8** Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperature expected during carriage. All stop-valves with a screwed spindle shall be closed by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. In the case of other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

- 6.7.4.5.9** When pressure-building units are used, the liquid and vapour connections to that unit shall be provided with a valve as close to the jacket as reasonably practicable to prevent the loss of contents in case of damage to the pressure-building unit.
- 6.7.4.5.10** Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of a suitable material. To prevent leakage due to fire, only steel piping and welded joints shall be used between the jacket and the connection to the first closure of any outlet. The method of attaching the closure to this connection shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body. Elsewhere pipe joints shall be welded when necessary.
- 6.7.4.5.11** Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of the tubing as may happen when cutting threads.
- 6.7.4.5.12** The materials of construction of valves and accessories shall have satisfactory properties at the lowest operating temperature of the portable tank.
- 6.7.4.5.13** The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).
- 6.7.4.6 Pressure-relief devices**
- 6.7.4.6.1** Every shell shall be provided with not less than two independent spring-loaded pressure-relief devices. The pressure-relief devices shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure-relief devices shall be of the type that will resist dynamic forces including surge.
- 6.7.4.6.2** Shells for non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases and hydrogen may in addition have frangible discs in parallel with the spring-loaded devices as specified in 6.7.4.7.2 and 6.7.4.7.3.
- 6.7.4.6.3** Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.
- 6.7.4.6.4** Pressure-relief devices shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.4.7 Capacity and setting of pressure-relief devices**
- 6.7.4.7.1** In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated tank or of loss of 20% of the insulation of a tank insulated with solid materials, the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.
- 6.7.4.7.2** For non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases (except oxygen) and hydrogen, this capacity may be achieved by the use of frangible discs in parallel with the required safety-relief devices. Frangible discs shall rupture at nominal pressure equal to the test pressure of the shell.
- 6.7.4.7.3** Under the circumstances described in 6.7.4.7.1 and 6.7.4.7.2 together with complete fire engulfment the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to the test pressure.
- 6.7.4.7.4** The required capacity of the relief devices shall be calculated in accordance with a well-established technical code recognized by the competent authority¹⁰.
- 6.7.4.8 Marking of pressure-relief devices**
- 6.7.4.8.1** Every pressure-relief device shall be plainly and permanently marked with the following particulars:
- (a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) at which it is set to discharge;
 - (b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;
 - (c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;
 - (d) The rated flow capacity of the device in standard cubic meters of air per second (m³/s); and
 - (e) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices and frangible discs in mm².
- When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:
- (f) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

¹⁰ See for example CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases".

6.7.4.8.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.4.9 Connections to pressure-relief devices

6.7.4.9.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that the requirements of 6.7.4.7 are always fulfilled. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Pipework to vent the vapour or liquid from the outlet of the pressure-relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.4.10 Siting of pressure-relief devices

6.7.4.10.1 Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the tank and in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the tank. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.4.10.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.4.11 Gauging devices

6.7.4.11.1 Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by weight, it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell shall not be used.

6.7.4.11.2 A connection for a vacuum gauge shall be provided in the jacket of a vacuum-insulated portable tank.

6.7.4.12 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.4.12.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.4.2.12 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.4.2.13 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.4.12.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the tank. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the tank at the points of support.

6.7.4.12.3 In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.4.12.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:

- (a) The tank and all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
- (b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.4.12.5 When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.3.3, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

- (a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
- (b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
- (c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;
- (d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995;
- (e) Protection of the portable tank from impact or overturning by a vacuum insulation jacket.

6.7.4.13 Design approval

6.7.4.13.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the refrigerated liquefied gases allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and jacket and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹¹, and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.4.13.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

- (a) The results of the applicable frame-work test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
- (b) The results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.4.14.3; and
- (c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.4.14.1, when applicable.

6.7.4.14 Inspection and testing

6.7.4.14.1 Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

6.7.4.14.2 The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.4.14.7.

6.7.4.14.3 The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank shell and its fittings with due regard to the refrigerated liquefied gases to be carried, and a pressure test referring to the test pressures according to 6.7.4.3.2. The pressure test may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test. All welds subject to full stress level shall be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.

6.7.4.14.4 The 5 and 2.5 year periodic inspections and tests shall include an external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the refrigerated liquefied gases carried, a leakproofness test, a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment and a vacuum reading, when applicable. In the case of non-vacuum insulated tanks, the jacket and insulation shall be removed during the 2.5 year and the 5 year periodic inspections and tests but only to the extent necessary for a reliable appraisal.

6.7.4.14.5 (Deleted)

6.7.4.14.6 *Inspection and test of portable tanks and filling after the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test*

6.7.4.14.6.1 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.4.14.2. However a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:

- (a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
- (b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

¹¹ Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

- 6.7.4.14.6.2** Except as provided for in 6.7.4.14.6.1, portable tanks which have missed the timeframe for their scheduled 5 year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may only be filled and offered for carriage if a new 5-year periodic inspection and test is performed according to 6.7.4.14.4.
- 6.7.4.14.7** The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, leakage, or any other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.4.14.4.
- 6.7.4.14.8** The internal examination during the initial inspection and test shall ensure that the shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage.
- 6.7.4.14.9** The external examination shall ensure that:
- (a) The external piping, valves, pressurizing/cooling systems when applicable and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;
 - (b) There is no leakage at any manhole covers or gaskets;
 - (c) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
 - (d) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
 - (e) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
 - (f) The framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.
- 6.7.4.14.10** The inspections and tests in 6.7.4.14.1, 6.7.4.14.3, 6.7.4.14.4 and 6.7.4.14.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.
- 6.7.4.14.11** In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell of a portable tank have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.
- 6.7.4.14.12** When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the test is repeated and passed.
- 6.7.4.15 Marking**
- 6.7.4.15.1** Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:
- (a) Owner information
 - (i) Owner's registration number;
 - (b) Manufacturing information
 - (i) Country of manufacture;
 - (ii) Year of manufacture;
 - (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
 - (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;
 - (c) Approval information
 - (i) The United Nations packaging symbol ;
This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or an MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;
 - (ii) Approval country;
 - (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
 - (iv) Design approval number;
 - (v) Letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
 - (vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;

- (d) Pressures
 - (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)¹²;
 - (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)¹²;
 - (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
- (e) Temperatures
 - (i) Minimum design temperature (in °C)¹²;
- (f) Materials
 - (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
 - (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)¹²;
- (g) Capacity
 - (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)¹²;
- (h) Insulation
 - (i) Either "Thermally insulated" or "Vacuum insulated" (as applicable);
 - (ii) Effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx) (in Watts)¹²;
- (i) Holding times – for each refrigerated liquefied gas permitted to be carried in the portable tank
 - (i) Name, in full, of the refrigerated liquefied gas;
 - (ii) Reference holding time (in days or hours)¹²;
 - (iii) Initial pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)¹²;
 - (iv) Maximum allowable mass of gas filled (in kg)¹²;
- (j) Periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

¹² The unit used shall be indicated.

Figure 6.7.4.15.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number					
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION					
Country of manufacture					
Year of manufacture					
Manufacturer					
Manufacturer's serial number					
APPROVAL INFORMATION					
	Approval country				
	Authorized body for design approval				
	Design approval number		"AA" (if applicable)		
Shell design code (pressure vessel code)					
PRESSURES					
MAWP		bar or kPa			
Test pressure		bar or kPa			
Initial pressure test date:	(mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:			
TEMPERATURES					
Minimum design temperature		°C			
MATERIALS					
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)					
Equivalent thickness in reference steel		mm			
CAPACITY					
Tank water capacity at 20 °C		litres			
INSULATION					
"Thermally insulated" or "Vacuum insulated" (as applicable)					
Heat influx		Watts			
HOLDING TIMES					
Refrigerated liquefied gas(es) permitted	Reference holding time	Initial pressure	Maximum allowable mass of gas filled		
	days or hours	bar or kPa	kg		
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS					
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp	Test type	Test date	Witness stamp
	(mm/yyyy)			(mm/yyyy)	

6.7.4.15.2 The following particulars shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank.

Name of the owner and the operator

Name of the refrigerated liquefied gas being carried (and minimum mean bulk temperature)

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) _____ kg

Unladen (tare) mass _____ kg

Actual holding time for gas being carried _____ days (or hours)

Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the refrigerated liquefied gas(es) being carried, see also Part 5.

6.7.4.15.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.5 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated gases**6.7.5.1 Definitions**

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Elements are cylinders, tubes or bundles of cylinders;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the elements and the service equipment of the MEGC to an effective internal pressure of not less than 20% of the test pressure;

Manifold means an assembly of piping and valves connecting the filling and/or discharge openings of the elements;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the MEGC and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting and safety devices;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the elements;

UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) are multimodal assemblies of cylinders, tubes and bundles of cylinders which are interconnected by a manifold and which are assembled within a framework. The MEGC includes service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of gases.

6.7.5.2 General design and construction requirements

6.7.5.2.1 The MEGC shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the elements to provide structural integrity for handling and carriage. MEGCs shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with lifting and tie-down attachments which are adequate for lifting the MEGC including when filled to its maximum permissible gross mass. The MEGC shall be designed to be loaded onto a road vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling.

6.7.5.2.2 MEGCs shall be designed, manufactured and equipped in such a way as to withstand all conditions to which they will be subjected during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall take into account the effects of dynamic loading and fatigue.

6.7.5.2.3 Elements of an MEGC shall be made of seamless steel or composite construction and be constructed and tested according to 6.2.1 and 6.2.2. All of the elements in an MEGC shall be of the same design type.

6.7.5.2.4 Elements of MEGCs, fittings and pipework shall be:
(a) compatible with the substances intended to be carried (see ISO 11114-1:2020 and ISO 11114-2:2021);
or
(b) properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction.

6.7.5.2.5 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.5.2.6 The materials of the MEGC, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, shall not adversely affect the gas(es) intended for carriage in the MEGC.

6.7.5.2.7 MEGCs shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the multiple-element gas container, have been taken into account.